Version Number
Date

Environmental Planning Publication
ISSN:

DRAFT

Bay of Plenty Regional Coastal Environment Plan

Bay of Plenty Regional Council

PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158

Contents

Part One

Purpose, content, planning framework

1 Introduction

This regional plan may be cited as the Bay of Plenty Regional Coastal Environment Plan (RCEP). It has been prepared by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

This Plan incorporates the Regional Coastal Plan required by s64 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act). Section 3.1 defines the geographic coverage of this Plan.

The Regional Coastal Environment Plan consists of two volumes. Volume 1 (this volume) contains a number of chapters divided into six parts. Volume 2 contains the planning maps for the Bay of Plenty Regional Coastal Environment Plan.

2 Purpose

The purpose of this Plan is to enable Bay of Plenty Regional Council to promote the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the Bay of Plenty coastal environment. The specific objectives of the Plan are set out in Part 2.

Nothing in this Plan removes the need for all people to fully comply with the provisions of all other statutes, regulations, plans, bylaws and any other legal requirements that are relevant to activities being undertaken or proposed to be undertaken in the coastal marine area.

3 Plan coverage

3.1 Geographic coverage

The Plan includes the entire coastal environment. The coastal environment includes the coastal marine area and land which is dominated by the coast, such as sand dunes and coastal wetlands. The landward extent of the coastal environment has been identified and mapped in the Regional Policy Statement and is shown in the maps that accompany this Plan.

The coastal marine area is defined in section 2 of the Act. The coastal marine area starts at the mean high water mark and extends 12 nautical miles (approximately 22 kilometres) offshore.

The first map in Volume 2 shows the coastal marine area for the Bay of Plenty region. Schedule 1 – River Mouths and the planning maps detail the landward extent of the coastal marine area within the rivers of the Bay of Plenty.

Discharges of contaminants to air in the coastal marine area are addressed in the Bay of Plenty Regional Air Plan.

3.2 The coastal environment

Regional councils are required by the Act to prepare a regional plan for the coastal marine area – the 'wet' part of the coastal environment. However, important values and issues for the coastal marine area such as natural heritage, water quality, cultural values, public access and natural coastal hazards cannot be effectively managed in isolation from the land component of the coastal environment.

Accordingly this Plan deals with resource management issues that cross the land/water divide and includes objectives, policies and methods that apply to both the sea and land areas of the coast. The Act allows for such an approach by empowering regional councils to develop objectives, policies and methods to achieve the integrated management of natural or physical resources.

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council cannot make rules that apply on land to provide for public access or historic, cultural and natural heritage. These matters are regulated by district plans. Therefore, this Plan uses rules only in the coastal marine area, being restricted to other methods (such as advocacy) with regard to the landward part.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council can make rules on land controlling the discharge of contaminants and soil conservation. The discharge of contaminants and soil conservation are regulated by other regional plans.

4 Plan structure

4.1 Overview

Part One provides a background to the Plan and sets out its framework. It specifies the purpose of the Plan and outlines the spatial and topic coverage.

Part Two identifies the resource management issues for the coastal environment that are addressed in this Plan, and the objectives that the plan seeks to achieve.

Parts Three provides policy direction on those matters that cross the land/water divide and where an integrated approach to management is critical to achieving the objectives of the Plan.

Part Four encompasses all of the restrictions on the use of the coastal marine area specified in sections 12, 14 and 15 of the Act. It places these in a user-friendly format, listing them under activities which applicants should find easy to recognise.

Part Five contains the non-statutory methods which will be used to implement the policies of the Plan.

Part Six contains the Schedules to Volume 1.

Volume Two of this Plan contains all the planning maps.

Two documents accompany the Plan, but are not a formal (statutory) part of the Plan:

- Coastal State of the Environment report 2013
- Monitoring, Reporting and Review Plan 2013

4.2 Rules

Part 4 of the Plan contains rules for activities that occur in the coastal marine area, which fall under the control of the regional council.

Permitted activities can be undertaken without a resource consent provided that the activity complies with the standards, terms and conditions specified in the Plan.

A Controlled Activity requires a resource consent, but an application cannot be declined by the consent authority. The activity must comply with any requirements, conditions, and permissions set out in the rule. The consent authority can only impose additional conditions if they fall within the matters listed in the rule.

A Restricted Discretionary Activity requires a resource consent, and can be declined. The consent authority can only consider the matters listed in the rule when deciding whether to grant the consent and what conditions should be imposed.

A Discretionary Activity requires a resource consent, and can be declined. The consent authority is able to consider any relevant resource management considerations when deciding whether to grant the consent and what conditions should be imposed.

(a) Which is provided for, as a discretionary activity, by a rule in a plan or proposed plan,

(b) Which is allowed only if a resource consent is obtained in respect of that activity,

(c) Which may have standards and terms specified in a plan or proposed plan, and

(d) In respect of which the consent authority may restrict the exercise of its discretion to those matters specified in a plan or proposed plan for that activity. (In the case where the Council has restricted its discretion, the activity is termed a limited discretionary activity in this plan).

A Non-complying activity requires a resource consent, and can only be granted if the effects of the proposed activity will be minor OR the application is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan.

Prohibited Activities cannot be granted resource consent.

5 Plan mechanisms

5.1 Introduction

To implement the provisions of the Act and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement this Plan utilises a number of different planning mechanisms. Some of these are specifically provided for by the Act (such as the use of standards and terms) while others are traditional planning methods (such as the use of zoning and port outline development plans). The mechanisms utilised within this Plan are described below.

5.2 Zoning and Overlays

This Plan utilises zoning to recognise those areas where there is a high level of existing modification and where new uses and development may have a relatively low impact. Within the Bay of Plenty coastal marine area there are two zones: the

Port Zone and the Harbour Development Zone. These are marked on the maps of this Plan.

Overlays are used to identify the different values of the Bay of Plenty coastal marine area, and trigger the application of specific policies and rules designed to manage the potential adverse effects of activities on natural heritage, historic heritage, recreation (including surf-breaks) and areas of significant cultural value. The overlays are marked on the maps of the Plan and described in the schedules of the Plan.

6 Roles and responsibilities of other agencies

There are certain functions and duties within the coastal marine area and the coastal environment that are the responsibility of other agencies. These are outside the scope of this Plan, and are outlined below:

6.1 District and city councils

District councils are responsible for preparing district plans and the consideration of resource consents for most land uses and subdivision.

District councils are also responsible for the implementation of bylaws for intertidal areas and land within their territories. These bylaws deal with short-term environmental management issues such as litter, dog control, vehicles and horses on beaches, and public health and safety.

Under the Reserves Act, district councils are responsible for the management of certain coastal reserves. This includes the preparation of reserve management plans.

District councils also provide services such as stormwater outfalls and pipelines, public wharfs, jetties, reclamations, protection works and recreational facilities.

6.2 Maritime New Zealand

Maritime New Zealand is responsible for navigation and safety outside harbour limits, developing and monitoring maritime safety rules and marine protection rules and for coordinating oil spill response planning. This includes preparation and review of a national Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan under the Maritime Transport Act 1994.

In the Bay of Plenty region, our harbour limits extend to the border of the territorial sea – 12 nautical miles out from the coastline.

6.3 Ministry of Primary Industries

The Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) was formed in 2011 as a result of the merger of the Ministry of Fisheries (MFish) and the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. MPI has key responsibilities in the coastal marine area related to fishing, aquaculture and biosecurity. These include:

- Conserving and managing all marine fisheries on a sustainable basis
- Establishing Taiapure (a locally controlled coastal management area of special significance to iwi) and Mataitai Reserves (traditional fishing grounds).
- Implementing the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.
- Assessing the effects of aquaculture proposals on fishing.

- Imposing biosecurity controls on vessels entering New Zealand – including the discharge of ballast water and biofouling.
- Imposing biosecurity controls on vessels and structures being moved between regions of New Zealand.

6.4 Department of Conservation

The Department of Conservation has legal responsibilities in the coastal marine area under the Conservation Act, the Marine Reserves Act, the Wildlife Act, the Marine Mammals Protection Act and the Marine and Coastal Area Act.

The primary responsibilities of the Department include the protection of marine mammals, supervising whale and dolphin rescues (including the care or disposal of sick or injured marine mammals), wildlife protection, establishing and administering marine reserves, and statutory advocacy (providing a conservation perspective on the development of regional and district plans and on the consideration by councils of consent applications).

The Department also supports the Minister of Conservation to perform their functions under the Resource Management Act.

6.4.1 The Minister of Conservation

The Minister of Conservation is responsible for:

- Approving the Regional Coastal Environment Plan.
- Preparing a New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
- Monitoring the effect and implementation of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
- Making directions on allocation of space for aquaculture in the coastal marine area.

The Minister of Conservation also has various functions under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act.

6.5 Environmental Protection Authority (EPA)

The EPA facilitates the decision making process for proposals of national significance under the Act. The Minister for the Environment may direct a resource consent application to be decided by a board of inquiry or the Environment Court if it is, or is part of, a proposal of national significance. The EPA is also consenting authority for activities taking place within the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf, which lies beyond the boundary of the area governed by the regional council.

6.6 Ministry for the Environment

The Ministry for the Environment has the responsibility for making regulations under the Resource Management Act. Current regulations relevant to the coastal environment are those controlling marine dumping and discharges from vessels.

6.7 Office of Treaty Settlements

Under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, whānau, hapū and iwi can seek recognition and protection of long-standing customary interests. The

Office of Treaty Settlements administers and provides advice to the Crown on applications made under the Takutai Moana Act 2011 for customary marine title or customary rights.

7 Other policy documents

7.1 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010

The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) was gazetted in November 2010. The purpose of the NZCPS is to provide a policy framework that will promote the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment. Policies in the current NZCPS address:

- Protection of the integrity, form, functioning and resilience of the coastal environment and its ecosystems.
- Preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment and its outstanding natural features and landscapes.
- Recognition of the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and tangata whenua involvement in management of the coastal environment.
- Maintenance and enhancement of public open space and recreation opportunities in the coastal environment.
- Management of coastal hazard risks.
- The tension between enabling subdivision, use, and development in the coastal environment and managing potential adverse effects.
- The implementation of New Zealand's international obligations affecting the coastal environment.

7.2 Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement 2013

The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement contains policies on the region's environment. Chapter 9 – The Coastal Environment, and Chapter 11 – Natural Hazards, are of particular relevance, as is Section 5.3 on resource management practice. The Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement is consistent with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. This Plan is consistent with both the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement.

Part Two

Issues and objectives for the coastal environment

This chapter provides an overview of the issues facing the coastal environment in the Bay of Plenty region that are addressed by the Regional Coastal Environment Plan. The chapter also sets out what objectives the Plan seeks to achieve.

They are addressed under the topic headings:

- Integrated Management
- Natural Heritage
- Water Quality
- Māori Values and Knowledge
- Historic Heritage
- Coastal Hazards and Climate Change
- Recreation
- Activities in the coastal marine area

1 Issues

1.1 Integrated Management

Issue 1 A lack of integrated and comprehensive management of the coastal environment may increase adverse effects on the environment and limit the ability to restore degraded sites or coastal waters.

Issue 2 There is a need for integrated management of activities in the coastal environment that have components on land and within the coastal marine area, to ensure such activities are well-designed and environmentally sustainable.

1.2 Natural Heritage

Issue 3 There is on-going and often incremental loss and degradation of natural character through inappropriate subdivision, use, and development in the coastal environment. Particularly vulnerable types of habitat to incremental loss and cumulative effects are:

- Wetlands
- Sand-dunes
- Coastal forest
- Intact sequences of estuarine-freshwater-land habitat.

Issue 4 Inappropriate restoration, remediation or mitigation works can have a negative effect on the natural heritage values that we seek to protect or preserve.

Issue 5 An overly restrictive regulatory framework can prevent the protection, restoration and enhancement of natural heritage sites in the coastal environment.

Issue 6 Regulation alone cannot achieve restoration of natural character. Collaboration with the community and facilitation of community-based groups is pivotal to progressing restoration projects.

1.3 Water Quality

Issue 7 Open coastal water generally has good water quality; however, water quality in harbours and estuaries is showing some signs of deterioration, particularly with regard to increased rates of sedimentation. One of the key challenges facing Tauranga Harbour and other harbours and estuaries in the region is the impact of land based activities and land use on water quality.

Sedimentation can affect harbours and estuaries by making navigation channels shallower, degrading habitats such as sea grass, shellfish beds, spawning sites and habitats important for kaimoana, and changing the environment to favour mangrove growth.

Issue 8 Stormwater has the potential to transport contaminants into coastal waters via surface run-off or stormwater pipe discharges. Contaminants contained in stormwater such as heavy metals, hydrocarbons and microbes can adversely affect receiving environments.

Issue 9 The discharge of stormwater into coastal waters can change the salinity of the receiving water and have an adverse effect on kaimoana and coastal ecosystems.

Issue 10 Coastal areas in the Bay of Plenty where water quality is of concern and the contaminants of concern are:

(i) Tauranga Harbour – sedimentation; stormwater discharges (localised effect).

(ii) Ōhiwa Harbour – sedimentation; stormwater; microbial contamination.

(iii) Waihī Estuary (Little Waihī) – sedimentation.

(iv) Kaituna River mouth and Ōngātoro/Maketū Estuary - sedimentation; nutrients; microbial contamination; industrial discharges; stormwater.

(v) Other low energy systems such as estuary and harbour environments that accumulate sediment-bound contaminants.

Issue 11 The Regional Coastal Environment Plan does not control land use or land-based activities, unless these involve the discharge of contaminants directly into the coastal marine area.

Issue 12 In water activities that can have an adverse effect water quality are:

(i) Boat maintenance

(ii) Dredging

(iii) Discharge of ballast water

(iv) Sewage discharges.

1.4 Māori Values and Knowledge

Issue 13 *Ko au te Moana, ko te Moana* (I am the sea – the sea is me). The coastal environment is primarily a source of sustenance and spiritual well-being to tangata whenua rather than a recreational area. Some of the habitats of fish, shellfish and other kaimoana, and coastal waters relied upon by Maori communities as a source of food are degraded or at risk of becoming degraded. Traditional Maori fisheries and waters that have cultural significance need protection from the adverse effects of activities such as sewage discharges, stormwater discharges, dredging and land-based activities that affect coastal water quality and mauri.

Issue 14 Wāhi tapu and other sites of significance to Maori can be adversely affected by human activities and coastal erosion. Degradation of coastal resources and the lack of recognition of the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki of this resource can adversely affect the relationship of Maori and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

Issue 15 Māori have a different world-view, and this isn't always appreciated or taken into account. Insufficient weight is given to the consideration of cultural values during decision-making and tangata whenua views are not always well represented in the decision-making process.

Issue 16 Sprinkling human ashes on the moana degrades the mauri.

Issue 17 The coastal environment, and iwi and hapū that depend on the coastal environment as a source of food and spiritual well-being, are vulnerable to events such as biosecurity incursions, oil spills and ship-groundings.

Issue 18 Tangata whenua want to be able to develop and utilise their tribal land – but there is a lack of housing and employment opportunities in some areas of the region. It is important for iwi and hapū to be able to develop land in a coastal location if that is where tribal whenua exists. There is also a desire to investigate aquaculture options, particularly in Matakana, Nga Potiki and Maketū, but limited ability due to existing water quality or the capacity of iwi and hapū groups.

1.5 Historic Heritage

Issue 19 The coastal environment contains a high proportion of recorded archaeological sites, many of which are significant to Māori; however, historic heritage resources in the coastal marine area are not always recognised or identified. Historic heritage resources include places, structures and sites and also areas and surroundings that provide the historic context or landscape. Activities in the coastal environment can impact on these resources, and result in damage to or loss of historic heritage. Working collaboratively with other agencies will be required to effectively manage historic heritage.

1.6 Coastal Hazards and Climate Change

Issue 20 Increasing sea level rise resulting from climate change (and the associated potential for increased storminess), mean that coastal development and sites of high public and cultural value are likely to be subject to increased risk from coastal hazards (erosion and inundation).

Issue 21 A growing understanding of tsunami has identified that the region may be at higher risk of tsunami-related events than predicted by earlier studies.

1.7 Recreation

Issue 22 Increasing population and more diverse recreation interests will increase the demand for access to quality coastal resources and safe and enjoyable experiences. Inappropriate access can degrade dunes and significant habitats. Recreation experiences are closely linked with open space qualities and can be impacted by changes to access and by other uses and developments.

1.8 Activities in the coastal marine area

Issue 23 Excessive rates and volumes of stormwater discharged from point sources can lead to erosion and scour.

Issue 24 There is a lack of information about geothermal resources and sub tidal marine habitats and ecosystems in the coastal marine area.

Issue 25 Resources and ecosystems in the coastal marine area can be degraded by inappropriate development.

Issue 26 The use and development of resources in the coastal marine area can cause adverse effects on the environment.

1.9 Aquaculture issues

Issue 27 The current contribution to the region's economy from aquaculture is minimal, but there is huge potential for growth. Enabling aquaculture in appropriate locations can provide significant social and economic benefits to local communities and the wider Bay of Plenty region.

Issue 28 There is uncertainty for potential aquaculture developers and the community regarding how aquaculture will be assessed during the consenting process.

Issue 29 Appropriate land and water-based infrastructure is required to enable the opportunities presented by aquaculture to be fully realised, and for the benefits to accrue within the region.

Issue 230 Aquaculture can have adverse effects. A particular concern is potential for effects on water quality as a result of discharges, the deposition of material associated with aquaculture, and biosecurity risks.

Issue 31 Aquaculture requires the occupation of the coastal environment, including intertidal and offshore areas. This space can also be used for a range of other activities, including recreational and commercial boating, and has other values such as landscape, natural character, ecological, amenity and cultural. Aquaculture developments can adversely affect these values if inappropriately located, sized, designed or managed.

Issue 32 Aquaculture requires clean water to grow quality product, and impacts from land use and land-based activities need to be managed carefully to avoid degradation of water quality.

1.10 Harbour Development Zone

Issue 33 Management of visual amenity within the Harbour Development Zone is necessary to link the development of the landward edge, and the form and scale of development activities along the coastal margin in proximity to urban areas. This includes links between town/city centres, the water's edge and significant views from land to water.

Issue 34 Efficient operation and development of marine-based commercial activities within the Harbour Development Zone is of economic importance to the region.

Issue 35 The development of the Tauranga Harbour Development Zone through the Tauranga Waterfront Project has the potential to generate significant social, cultural and economic benefits, and integrate well with the Tauranga city centre.

Issue 36 Servicing the marine farm off Ōpōtiki and the development of other marine-based commercial activities facilitated by a reliable Ōpōtiki Harbour entrance will result in significant changes to the type and scale of activities occurring within Ōpōtiki Harbour.

Issue 37 Although the Harbour Development Zone areas are typically highly modified, these areas have significant cultural, historic and amenity values and the effects of activities on these values need to be managed.

Issue 38 There are competing demands for space within and adjacent to the Harbour Development Zones, this is compounded by the confined nature of the zones and the high level of use for a broad range of new and well-established activities – both recreational and commercial.

Issue 39 The Harbour Development Zones at Whakatāne and Ōpōtiki are located within river estuaries, which are dynamic environments subject to natural variations in river flow and sediment transport. The nature of the river estuary presents challenges to maintain safe operation of facilities and access through the river entrance to the sea.

1.11 Port Zone

Issue 40 Dredging is required to keep the Port of Tauranga operational. There is a potential for significant adverse effects when establishing new navigation channels or berths.

Issue 41 The volume of dredgings from the Port of Tauranga makes full land-based disposal impractical.

Issue 42 The Port of Tauranga is the largest export port in New Zealand. The Port cannot relocate from its current location and continued operation is of national importance.

Issue 43 Further works are proposed to complete and upgrade the wharfs, berth areas and navigation channels. These works are designed to provide for more efficient use of the existing port area.

2 Objectives

2.1 Integrated management

Objective 1 Achieve integrated management of the coastal environment by:

(a) providing a consistent, efficient and integrated management framework, and

(b) adopting a mountain-to-sea approach to management of the coastal environment; and

(c) recognising and managing the effects of land uses and freshwater-based activities (including discharges) on the coastal marine area

2.2 Natural Heritage

Objective 2 Maintain, and where necessary enhance:

(a) The visual quality and the physical and ecological integrity of the outstanding natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment.

(b) Significant indigenous vegetation and habitat areas.

(c) Areas of high, very high and outstanding natural character.

Objective 3 Prevent the further loss of the quality and extent of rare and threatened habitats in the coastal environment of the region. These include coastal forest, estuarine wetlands and sand-dunes.

Objective 4 Enable the restoration and enhancement of the natural heritage of the coastal environment, including kaimoana resources.

2.3 Water Quality

Objective 5 Development and implementation of a framework for enhancement of coastal water quality.

Objective 6 Discharges of contaminants to the coastal marine are managed to meet the following goals:

(a) After reasonable mixing, discharges of contaminants meets the water quality classification of the receiving water bodies as a minimum; and have no more than minor adverse effects on aquatic life, habitats, and recreational uses.

(b) Discharges of contaminants are in a manner that takes into account the cultural values of mana whenua acknowledged for that area.

Objective 7 Prevent the accumulation of persistent toxic contaminants in the coastal marine area.

Objective 8 Prevent the discharge of untreated sewage to harbours and the near open coast.

Objective 9 Integrated and comprehensive management of stormwater within a catchment or sub-catchment framework, where practicable.

Objective 10 Minimisation of the risk of adverse environmental effects associated with the storage, use and transportation of hazardous substances within the coastal marine area.

2.4 Iwi Resource Management

Objective 11 The active involvement of tangata whenua in management of the coastal environment when activities may affect their interests and values.

Objective 12 Tangata whenua are able to undertake customary activities in the coastal marine area, and have access to sites used for cultural practices, gathering kai-moana and sites of cultural significance.

Objective 13 The protection of those taonga, relationships characteristics, sites, features, resources or attributes of the coastal environment (including the Coastal Marine Area) which are either of cultural value or special significance to tangata whenua (where these are known).

Objective 14 The restoration of culturally significant sites and the mauri of coastal waters where cultural activities and the ability to collect healthy kaimoana is restricted.

Objective 15 Cultural health indicators are used, and tangata whenua are involved, in monitoring the state of the coastal environment and impacts of consented activities.

Objective 16 Appropriate mitigation or remediation is undertaken when activities have an adverse effect on the mauri of the coastal environment or areas of cultural significance to tangata whenua.

2.5 Historic Heritage

Objective 17 Protection of historic heritage values and historic heritage resources in the coastal environment.

2.6 Coastal Hazards

Objective 18 Coastal communities are aware of risks from natural hazards, and mitigation actions are in place to enhance their community's resilience.

Objective 19 Coastal processes able to occur as naturally as possible, with as limited restrictions from development as practicable.

2.7 Recreation

Objective 20 Integrated access to the coastal environment, to support people's recreational activities and enjoyment of coastal open space qualities.

2.8 Activities in the Coastal Marine Area

Objective 21 Exclusive occupation of parts of the common marine and coastal area is either temporary, or necessary for activities that have a functional need to be in the coastal marine area.

Objective 22 Resources and space in the coastal marine area are used efficiently and public access is appropriately provided for.

Objective 23 Activities and structures that depend upon the use of natural and physical resources in the coastal marine area, or have a function need to be located in the coastal marine are recognised.

Objective 24 Activities and structures in the coastal marine area are located, designed and undertaken in a manner that is appropriate given the values and existing uses of their location.

Objective 25 Structures that are abandoned or derelict are removed from the coastal marine area, especially where such structures have an adverse effect on cultural or natural heritage values; cause a navigation safety; are a danger to public health and safety; or restrict public access to and along the coastal marine area.

Objective 26 Inappropriate reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed is avoided.

Objective 27 The diversion of natural watercourses in the coastal marine area is only undertaken where necessary to:

(a) Protect human safety, including protection from flooding;

(b) Provide for navigational safety;

(c) Restore or enhance the coastal environment; or

(d) Maintain or improve water quality.

Objective 28 The integrity of existing flood protection and drainage schemes is protected.

Objective 29 Provide for safe and convenient navigation of vessels and aircraft in the coastal marine area.

Objective 30 Encourage and provide for the sustainable development of aquaculture in the Bay of Plenty.

Objective 31 Protect significant natural, social and cultural values from the adverse effects of aquaculture development.

Objective 32 The generation of unreasonable levels of noise in the coastal marine area is avoided.

Objective 33 Geothermal resources in the coastal marine area are protected until there is sufficient information to reclassify into an appropriate Geothermal Management Group.

Objective 34 Exotic or introduced plants are prevented from establishing in the coastal marine area. Avoid new infestations, and remedy the adverse effects of existing infestations of exotic plants and harmful aquatic organisms introduced into the coastal environment.

Objective 35 Facilities and activities developed in the Harbour Development Zone enable the community to provide for their social, cultural and economic wellbeing and promote the public enjoyment of the waterfront.

Objective 36 Integrated management occurs between the Harbour Development Zone and adjacent land.

Objective 37 Marine-based commercial, social, cultural and recreational activities and marine industry activities are located in appropriate parts of the Harbour Development Zone.

Objective 38 Use and development within the Harbour Development Zone maintains and enhances public access and the use and enjoyment of the coastal marine area, unless public access restrictions are necessary in relation to Policy 19(3) NZCPS.

Objective 39 Use and development within the Harbour Development Zone is compatible with the visual amenity values of the Harbour Development Zone and existing or anticipated uses on land adjacent to the Zone.

Objective 40 Marine-based recreational activities are facilitated, or undertaken in the Harbour Development Zone without being unduly restricted.

Objective 41 The importance of developing aquaculture servicing facilities and associated marine industry within the Harbour Development Zone at Ōpōtiki is recognised.

Objective 42 The importance of continuing and developing marine-based events, cultural and recreational activities that link closely to the Tauranga city centre within the Harbour Development Zone at Tauranga is recognised.

Objective 43 The operational needs of the Port of Tauranga are provided for as a matter of priority while limiting the effects of those activities on cultural values and the environment.

Part Three

Resource management policies to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment

---

This chapter contains policies that provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources in the coastal environment. Policies are grouped under the following topic headings:

- Natural heritage (NH)
- Water quality (WQ)
- Iwi Resource Management (IW)
- Historic heritage (HH)
- Coastal hazards (CH)
- Recreation, public access and open space (RA)

1 Natural heritage (NH)

1.1 Policies

1.1.1 Appropriate use and development

Policy NH 1 In relation to the natural heritage of the coastal environment, activities may be considered appropriate if they contribute to the restoration and integrity of natural heritage and cultural values (including kaimoana resources), or if they:

(a) are compatible with the existing level of modification to the environment,

(b) are compact, and does not add to sprawl or sporadic development,

(c) have a functional need to be located in or near the coastal environment and no reasonably practicable alternatives locations exist,

(d) are of an appropriate form, scale and design to blend with the existing landforms, geological features and vegetation,

(e) will not, by themselves or in combination with effects of other activities, significantly disrupt natural processes or existing ecosystems, and

(f) manage the adverse effects on natural heritage values in accordance with Natural Heritage policies 2-17.

Policy NH 2 New development requiring a coastal marine location should be located in the port and harbour development zones, in preference to other areas.

Policy NH 3 Further urban development of the coastal environment in Tauranga Harbour, Little Waihī, Maketū Estuary, Ōhiwa Harbour, and Waiotahi Estuary, should be avoided unless it can be demonstrated that there will not be cumulative effects on the natural character and life supporting capacity of these areas.

Policy NH 4 Adverse effects must be avoided on the values and attributes that contribute to the following areas:

(a) Outstanding Natural Character areas (as identified in Appendix I of the Regional Policy Statement or by site specific assessment).

(b) Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes (as identified in Schedule 3 or by site specific assessment).

(c) Sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2 or by site specific assessment).

(d) Taxa that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a)(i) or (ii) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

A summary of natural heritage values is provided in Schedules 2 and 3 and Appendix J of the Regional Policy Statement.

Policy NH 5 Subdivision, use and development proposals within the areas listed in Policy NH 4 may be considered appropriate where:

(a) the proposal is related to the construction or maintenance of regionally or nationally significant infrastructure, or otherwise gives rise to a demonstrable and significant social, cultural or natural heritage benefit; and

(b) there are no practical alternative locations available outside the areas listed in Policy NH 4; and

(c) the associated adverse effects on natural heritage values will be managed in accordance with Policy NH 10.

Policy NH 6 Significant adverse effects must be avoided on the values of sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(b) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement the coastal environment. These sites are identified, and a summary of values provided, in Schedule 2.

Policy NH 7 All remaining areas of indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment contribute to the overall natural character of the environment and cumulative adverse effects on these areas should be avoided. In particular, there should be no further net loss of the quality and extent of estuarine wetlands, sand-dunes and coastal forest.

Policy NH 8 Maintain, and where degraded, enhance ecological interconnections that are necessary to sustain indigenous species, including migratory routes, intact ecological sequences and ecological corridors. Cumulative and irreversible adverse effects on these interconnections should be avoided.

Policy NH 9 Recognise that there is limited information available on the natural heritage values of the sub-tidal coastal environment and that a site specific assessment will be required for activities that may impact sub-tidal areas.

Policy NH 10 Manage the adverse effects of the subdivision, use, maintenance and development activities in the coastal environment in accordance with the following management regime:

(a) Route or site selection considers the avoidance of significant natural heritage sites; and

(b) Adverse effects are avoided to the extent reasonable; and

(c) Adverse effects which cannot be avoided are remedied or mitigated; and

(d) Adverse effects which cannot be avoided, remedied or mitigated are offset to result in a net indigenous biological diversity gain.

Policy NH 11 When assessing an offset in accordance with Policy NH 10, decision-makers must have regard to:

(a) the need to achieve no net loss of overall biodiversity values,

(b) the desirability of providing for a net gain within the same habitat type,

(c) the desirability of providing for a net gain in the same ecologically relevant locality as the affected habitat, and

(d) the appropriateness of establishing infrastructure and other physical resources of regional or national importance as identified in Policy NH 2.

1.1.2 How to remedy and mitigate

Policy NH 12 The guidelines contained in Schedule 4 Management Guidelines for Natural Features and Landscapes, should be applied during the development of a proposal to undertake an activity in the coastal environment. These guidelines will also be applied during the consideration of resource consent application to undertake activities in the coastal environment.

Policy NH 13 Subdivision, use and development in the coastal environment should be of a design, materials and colours which blend the development with the surrounding environment, and maintain amenity values. Markers or high visibility materials may be required to provide for safety where relevant. Subdivisions in the coastal environment may require to be set-back from beaches and sand-dunes to avoid adverse effects on natural character.

Policy NH 14 Planting associated with remediation or mitigation should use appropriate native species. The introduction of exotic plants into areas of outstanding natural character or significant indigenous vegetation or habitat sites is inappropriate.

Policy NH 15 Where the natural heritage values of the coastal marine area are likely to be adversely affected by the effects of activities, the consent authority may impose financial contributions as set out in Schedule 11 Financial Contributions, in order to avoid, remedy, mitigate or offset those adverse effects.

1.1.3 Maintain

Policy NH 16 Maintain significant public views and visual corridors associated with the outstanding natural features and landscapes identified in Schedule 4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes. This includes views from within the landscapes or features, and views of the landscape and features.

Policy NH 17 Resource consent applications for subdivision, use and development in the vicinity of the areas listed in policy 4(a) and (b) must be accompanied by a specific assessment of the adverse visual effects of the proposed activity.

1.1.4 Promoting protection and management of existing high value sites

Policy NH 18 To maintain or enhance the values of existing natural heritage preservation and protection sites by encouraging landowners and the community to:

(a) Maintain or improve water quality in wetlands, while recognising that wetlands themselves are natural water filtering systems.

(b) Maintain or improve the hydrological regime, including enhancing water quantity and flows, providing for flood retention, and fluctuations of water levels.

(c) Maintain or improve aquatic and terrestrial indigenous biodiversity of flora and fauna.

(d) Maintain or enhance cultural values.

(e) Maintain or enhance amenity values.

2 Water quality (WQ)

2.1 Policies

Policy WQ 1 To manage land and water resources, including coastal waters, in the Bay of Plenty within an integrated catchment management framework consistent with Policy 21 of the Bay of Plenty Regional Water and Land Plan, policies CE 9B, WL 2B, 3B, 4B, 5B, 7B and 8B of the Regional Policy Statement and particular regard to Policies 4 and 22 of the NZCPS 2010.

Policy WQ 2 To take into account the objectives and policies of the following documents when making decisions on the management of land and water resources, including coastal waters, in the Bay of Plenty region:

- Tauranga Harbour Integrated Management Strategy,
- Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy, and
- Kaituna River to Ōngātoro/Maketū Estuary Strategy.

Policy WQ 3 Urban land use will be managed to ensure that stormwater does not cause estuarine and harbour water quality to fail the standards set in schedule 10 or cause accumulation of contaminants in harbour or estuary sediment at levels which have adverse effects on marine life. The following techniques should be considered:

(a) source control,

(b) integrated management of whole stormwater catchments,

(c) minimising the total area of impermeable catchment surfaces,

(d) maximising disposal of stormwater to ground, except where this would cause flooding, instability or groundwater contamination,

(e) minimising the possibility of cross contamination of stormwater systems with sewage,

(f) the installation of stormwater treatment devices in new or upgraded stormwater systems,

(g) ensuring that the layout of subdivision and services facilitates the retention and enhancement of riparian margins and wetlands.

Policy WQ 4 Manage land use to minimise sediment and contaminant run-off entering harbours and estuaries. The use of catchment based solutions to prevent or mitigate sediment runoff and increasing sedimentation of harbours and estuaries is preferred to the use of reversal methods in harbours and estuaries, such as mangrove removal and dredging.

Policy WQ 5 The use of methods to reverse the effects of sedimentation may be appropriate when undertaken as part of a catchment based management plan and where necessary to:

(a) provide for maintenance of existing navigation channels,

(b) provide for the ecological integrity of existing indigenous habitats,

(c) provide for restoration of existing indigenous habitats, or

(d) provide for existing surface water flow paths.

Policy WQ 6 Avoid the adverse effects on coastal and estuarine ecosystems and coastal water quality that can result from stock access to, and use of, the coastal marine area.

Policy WQ 7 Where reasonable to do so, activities that contribute additional sediment load to Tauranga and Ōhiwa Harbour will be subject to a requirement to offset the effect by undertaking catchment based sediment mitigation controls if the effects of increased sedimentation cannot be avoided.

3 Iwi Resource Management (IW)

3.1 Policies

Policy IW 1 Proposals which may affect the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions must recognise and provide for:

(a) Traditional Māori uses and practices relating to natural and physical resources of the coastal environment such as mahinga, mātaitai, wāhi tapu, nga toka (rocks), tauranga waka, tauranga ika (fishing ground) and taiāpure in accordance with tikanga Māori,

(b) The role and mana of tangata whenua as kaitiaki of the region's coastal environment and the practical expression of kaitikitanga,

(c) The right of each iwi to define their own preferences for coastal management within their tribal boundaries, and

(d) Sites of cultural significance identified in Schedule 6, iwi and hapū resource management plans or by tangata whenua.

Policy IW 2 To not allow use and development which will have a significant adverse effect on resources or areas of spiritual, historical or cultural significance to tangata whenua in the coastal environment unless that that effect can specifically be remedied or mitigated, or where not possible to remedy or mitigate, that effect can be offset.

Policy IW 3 To recognise the sensitivity associated with identifying Maori cultural heritage sites.

Policy IW 4 The following shall be taken into account during decision-making:

(a) The consistency of the proposal with any Iwi or Hapū Management Plan lodged with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council that applies to the area affected, and

(b) Recognition provided under any other legislation – including but not limited to: Treaty of Waitangi settlements; gazetting of Rohe Moana and Mātaitai under the Kaimoana Customary Fishing Regulations 1998 and the customary rights recognitions available under the Marine and Coastal Area Act 2011.

Policy IW 5 Decision makers shall recognise that only tangata whenua can identify and evidentially substantiate their relationship and that of their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

Policy IW 6 All applications for coastal permits must include sufficient evidence of consultation with all tangata whenua that are likely to be affected by the proposed activity or those who otherwise have tribal jurisdiction over the intended location of the proposed activity.

Policy IW 7 Where proposals are likely to an adverse effect on the mauri of the coastal environment, the consent authority shall consider imposition of consent conditions that incorporate the use of matauranga Maori based methods or cultural indicators to monitor the effects of the activity on the mauri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.

Policy IW 8 Tangata whenua shall be consulted involved in developing appropriate mitigation and remediation options for activities that have an adverse effect on areas of significant cultural value (identified in accordance with Policy 1(d) of this section).

Policy IW 9 Appropriate mitigation and remediation may include, but is not limited to, the following:

(a) Restoring and protecting culturally significant areas and mahinga kai sties.

(b) Contribution of resources (financial or otherwise) to environmental, social or cultural enhancement and improvement programmes run by affected tangata whenua.

Policy IW 10 To not allow use and development which would restrict the access of tangata whenua to sites of cultural significance in the common Coastal Marine Area, unless that access can specifically be provided for, or the loss can be adequately remedied.

Policy IW 11 To give consideration to appointing a commissioner or commissioners with expertise in Maoritanga including Kawa (protocol) and Kaitiakitanga to a hearing committee or a panel of independent commissioners considering a resource consent application that is likely to affect one or more of the following areas recognised as being of high significance to Maori:

(a) Taiāpure established under the provisions of the Fisheries Act 1996.

(b) Mātaitai reserves established under the provisions of the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992.

(c) Sites or waters of cultural significance (identified in Schedule 6).

(d) Sites subject to a Statutory Acknowledgement.

(e) A Customary Rights Area recognised under the Takutai Moana Act (Marine and Coastal Area Act).

(f) Māori reserves.

Note: Protected Customary Rights recognised under the Takutai Moana (Marine and Coastal Area Act) 2011 do not require resource consent.

4 Historic Heritage (HH)

Advisory note

Policies specific to Māori cultural heritage are found in chapter 3 Iwi Resource Management.

4.1 Policies

Policy HH 1 Protect historic heritage resources within the Bay of Plenty coastal marine area that are:

(a) registered by the Historic Places Trust,

(b) recorded in the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Recording Scheme,

(c) listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7,

(d) identified in any iwi and hapū resource management plan, or

(e) otherwise identified as being of significance,

by avoiding any adverse effects of use or development on these historic heritage resources and where avoidance is not possible, requiring information on the resources to be recorded and any adverse effects to be remedied or mitigated.

Policy HH 2 When making decisions on any subdivision, use or development that could impact on historic heritage resources in the coastal environment, regional, district and city councils shall:

(a) assess whether the historic heritage resource is of national importance in accordance with Policy MN1B of the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement (RPS) and Appendix F set 5,

(b) determine whether the activity is appropriate based on Policy MN7B and Appendix G of the RPS,

(c) ensure matters of significance to Maori are managed in accordance with RPS policies IW2B, IW4B, and IW5B, and

(d) ensure an integrated management approach is taken in accordance with RPS policy IR6B.

5 Coastal Hazards (CH)

Advisory note

RPS Policy NH 6B includes the following sea-level rise projections:

(a) A projection of a base sea-level rise of at least 0.6 m (above the 1980–1999 average) for activities/developments which are relocatable;

(b) A projection of a base sea-level rise of 0.9 m (above 1980–1999 average) for activities where future adaptation options are limited, such as regionally significant infrastructure and developments which cannot be relocated; and

(c) An additional sea-level rise of 10 mm/annum for activities with life spans beyond 2112.

5.1 Policies

5.1.1 Overall Approach to Risk Management

Policy CH 1 City and district councils shall give effect through their district plan and through resource consents to:

(a) RPS policies NH1B, NH 2B, NH 3B, NH 4B, NH 5B, NH6B, CE 7B(c), CE 11B; and

(b) NZCPS Policies 24, 25, 26 and 27.

Policy CH 2 When managing any activities in the coastal environment, regional, city and district councils shall promote risk reduction and will work with communities to identify the tolerable risk for that community and to clarify where responsibilities lie for managing residual risk.

Policy CH 3 Where there are any activities which cross the line of Mean High Water Springs, the regional and city or district councils shall hold a joint hearing, or undertake a transfer of functions in accordance with section 33 of the RMA to enable one agency to be responsible for processing the related consents.

Policy CH 4 Regional, city and district councils shall , in accordance with RPS Policies CE 4A, CE 6B and CE 7B(c), and NZCPS Policy 26, protect, restore or enhance natural values and features that provide a natural defence from coastal hazards. Natural defences include but are not limited to fore-dunes, back dunes, active offshore sand reservoirs, estuarine vegetation, wetlands, coastal cliffs and coastal cliff vegetation.

For any new development District plans shall provide a buffer for the future natural fluctuations of the coastal edge and the potential future inland migration of natural features or estuarine vegetation, and shall maintain or enhance any existing buffers.

Policy CH 5 Any lowering of the dune system or any breaches in the dune system shall be avoided. Any re-shaping of dunes shall only occur to increase or maintain the level of natural protection from coastal hazards, and includes re-shaping required for dune planting and the provision of formal coastal access ways.

Policy CH 6 Any new or existing land-based subdivision, use or development should as a priority, avoid future reliance, over the next 100 years, on hard protection structures. However, when determining if hard protection structures would be appropriate, regional, city and district councils shall:

(a) give effect to RPS Policies CE2A, CE4A, CE7B (c), CE11B and NH3B, NZCPS Policy 27 and RCEP Policy 2(d);

(b) give priority to the use of soft protection works, such as dune care, beach nourishment and vegetation restoration;

(c) have rules in their respective district and regional plans which are complementary and effective for managing activities that cross or have the potential in the future to cross the line of Mean High Water Springs; and

(d) require any hard protection structures to be:

(i) located landward of the coastal marine area, where the purpose of the structure is to protect private property;

(ii) designed by a suitably qualified and experienced professional;

(iii) designed to minimise any adverse effects on beach amenity and public access;

(iv) designed to incorporate the use of 'soft' protection options, such as beach re-nourishment and planting;

(v) designed to withstand coastal processes, including the potential effects of sea level rise anticipated over at least the next 100 years, using the relevant levels of sea level rise stated in RPS Policy NH 6B;

(vi) designed to minimise any significant adverse effects on neighbouring land; and

(vii) evaluated in terms of their likely environmental, social, cultural and economic costs and benefits

5.1.2 **Managing Tsunami Hazard Risk**

Policy CH 7 Regional, city and district councils shall jointly identify tsunami hazard areas and levels of risk from tsunami. The method used shall take into account at least:

(a) NZCPS Policy 24;

(b) the best practice guidance for defining tsunami hazard risk and zones as set out in "New Zealand's next top model: Integrating tsunami inundation modelling into land use planning" (Saunders et al., 2011); and

(c) regionally available scientific guidance on sea level and sea level rise predictions for the Bay of Plenty, and as a minimum using the levels of sea level rise stated in RPS Policy NH 6B.

Policy CH 8 When considering any resource consent application for subdivision, use or development in the coastal environment, city and district councils shall assess whether the area of the application is potentially at risk from a tsunami hazard and ensure appropriate mitigation actions are provided given the level of risk.

Policy CH 9 When considering any subdivision, use or development within an area that is potentially affected by tsunami, city and district councils shall ensure mitigation options are implemented to reduce impacts and to facilitate recovery. Mitigation options may include, but are not limited to:

(a) transport route planning that enables evacuation

(b) signage of evacuation routes

(c) vertical evacuation opportunities (such as tall buildings, high ground or purpose built platforms)

(d) structural design requirements

(e) infrastructure design and location

(f) avoidance of breaches in dune systems; and

(g) advice on Land Information Memoranda or Project Information Memoranda.

5.1.3 Sandy coasts & river mouth erosion and inundation

Policy CH 10 City and district councils shall identify a coastal hazard zone(s) for open coast and river mouth erosion and inundation hazards. The method used shall take into account at least:

(a) NZCPS Policy 24

(b) the best practice guidance for defining erosion and inundation hazard risk and zones set out in "Defining coastal hazard zones for setback lines: A guide to good practice". Ramsay et al., 2012.

(c) regionally available scientific guidance on sea level and sea level rise predictions for the Bay of Plenty,

(d) identification of at least a primary and secondary hazard zone

(e) when considering the method to be used to define hazard zones, the following criteria shall be applied:

(i) The relevant levels of sea level rise stated in RPS Policy NH 6B;

(ii) Shoreline response to storm erosion and flooding: Scientifically appropriate models should be used, such as those based on, but not restricted to, the Bruun Rule;

(iii) Planning horizon: At least a 100-year planning horizon should be used;

(iv) Long term trend: This should be derived from cadastral, aerial photography, surveys, or other reliable historic data. The reference shore adopted should be the toe of the foredune where these land forms occur, or elsewhere should be the seaward limit of vegetation or some other datum as appropriate;

(v) Short term and medium-term fluctuation: These should be derived from the most reliable records available at the time for particular stretches of the coast, and should err on the side of caution;

(vi) Dune stability factor: This should be based on the angle of repose (AOR) of the dune sands as defined locally;

(vii) Factor of safety: The coastal hazard area assessment should include an appropriate factor of safety, either built into the above criteria and standards, or added on in the final stage in the calculation; and

(viii) Any profiles (cross sections) should be carried out to accepted surveyors standards and practice. All levels must be in terms of mean sea level to Moturiki datum.

Policy CH 11 City and district councils shall include land use policies and rules in district plans to manage the hazard risk within the primary and secondary hazard zones identified in accordance with policy CH 9 and give effect to the policy directives in policy CH 1

Policy CH 12 When including land use policies and rules in district plans to manage the hazard risk, city and district councils shall aim to reduce the

hazard risk as far as practicable and to avoid any intolerable risks. In achieving this, councils shall apply the following mitigation methods:

(a) Minimum ground levels or building platforms, taking into account:

(i) sea level rise;

(ii) minimum annual exceedance probability of 2% (1% is recommended);

(iii) tide level;

(iv) barometric set up;

(v) wind set up;

(vi) estuary effects;

(vii) factor of safety (0.5 is recommended).

(viii) Tectonic effects.

(b) Avoidance of any development adjacent to any coast that is potentially at risk from dynamic change;

(c) Avoidance of any new development in the primary hazard zones and avoidance of any intensification of existing use or development in secondary hazard zones;

(d) Design requirements for relocatable buildings; and

(e) Unless otherwise stated in a District plan, a threshold of at least 8 metres, whereby when the erosion scarp reaches 8 metres from any point of a building, the building must be removed, or relocated landward.

5.1.4 Harbour, estuary and cliff erosion and inundation

Policy CH 13 City and district councils shall identify a coastal hazard zone(s) for harbour, estuary and cliff erosion and inundation hazards. The method used shall take into account at least:

(a) NZCPS Policy 24;

(b) The best practice guidance for defining erosion and inundation hazard risk and zones set out in “Defining coastal hazard zones for setback lines: A guide to good practice”. Ramsay et al., 2012;

(c) Regionally available scientific guidance on sea level and sea level rise predictions for the Bay of Plenty, including as a minimum the relevant levels of sea level rise stated in RPS Policy NH 6B;

(d) Criteria including but not limited to:

(i) the geological landform

(ii) the drivers causing the erosion

(iii) the historical rate of erosion or subsidence

(iv) the height and shape of the eroding area.

Policy CH 14 City and district councils shall include land use policies and rules in district plans to manage the hazard risk within primary hazard zones

identified in accordance with policy CH 13 and give effect to the policy directives in policy CH 1.

Policy CH 15 When including land use policies and rules in district plans to manage the hazard risk, city and district councils shall aim to reduce the hazard risk as far as practicable and to avoid any intolerable risks. In achieving this, councils shall apply the following mitigation options:

(a) Minimum ground levels or building platforms, taking into account:

(i) sea level rise

(ii) minimum annual exceedance probability of 2% (1% is recommended);

(iii) tide level;

(iv) barometric set up;

(v) wind set up;

(vi) estuary effects;

(vii) factor of safety (0.5 is recommended).

(viii) tectonic effects

(b) Unless otherwise stated in a District plan, a threshold of at least 8 metres, whereby when the erosion scarp of the harbour edge or cliff edge reaches 8 metres from any point of a building, the building must be removed, or relocated landward.

(c) Avoidance of any intensification of existing use or development

6 Recreation, public access and open space (RA)

6.1 Policies

6.1.1 Surf breaks

Policy RA 1 Protect access to and use of the regionally significant surf breaks identified in Schedule 5 (Regionally Significant Surf Breaks), by ensuring that:

(a) any activities requiring resource consent that have the potential to adversely impact on the quality of, or access to, these surf breaks, on a permanent or on-going basis are avoided; and

(b) any activities requiring resource consent that are proposed within a 1 km radius of the surf breaks as mapped in Schedule 5 clearly demonstrate that the proposed activity will not impact on wave quality, consistency or rarity or values associated with natural character, amenity or cultural heritage that contribute to the characteristics of the surf break.

6.1.2 Public open space

Policy RA 2 Protect the public open space qualities of the coastal environment by ensuring that any activities or new facilities:

(a) have a functional need to locate in the coastal marine area,

(b) recognise the national and regional significance of the coast for recreational activities, and give preference to avoiding any adverse effects on recreation opportunities, but recognising that where avoidance is not possible some adverse effects may be remedied or mitigated,

(c) do not restrict people's pedestrian access to and within the coastal marine area, taking into account NZCPS Policy 19(3), and

(d) are designed and located to:

(i) maximise public use and access,

(ii) ensure safe public access, and

(iii) avoid any restrictions on recreational access or people's enjoyment of any foreshore and public reserve areas abutting coastal settlements, and

(e) take particular account of RPS Policies CE6A, CE7B(d), CE10B(c) and CE10B(d).

6.1.3 Walking access

Policy RA 3 Walking access along the coastal marine area should only be restricted in the following situations, and where it is restricted the restriction should cover as small an area as possible and alternative access routes should be provided:

(a) to protect threatened indigenous species,

(b) to protect significant areas of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna, including in particular those areas identified in Schedule 2,

(c) to protect sites and activities of cultural value to Māori,

(d) to protect historic heritage,

(e) to protect any other regionally significant sites or values,

(f) to protect public health or safety,

(g) to avoid or reduce conflict between public uses of the coastal environment,

(h) for management of short-term activities or special events,

(i) for defence purposes in accordance with the Defence Act 1990,

(j) to ensure a level of security consistent with the purposes of a resource consent, or

(k) in other exceptional circumstances sufficient to justify the restriction.

6.1.4 Vehicle access

Policy RA 4 District and city councils should restrict or prohibit vehicle use on foreshore, beaches and adjacent public land:

(a) for the parking of any vehicle in the coastal marine area,

(b) on dunes, bird roosting areas, and any areas identified in Schedule 2 Significant Indigenous Habitat and Vegetation Areas,

(c) on any beach abutting an urbanised settlement area, with the exception of:

(i) surf lifesaving vehicles, police vehicles, emergency response vehicles, vehicles used by people with disabilities, vehicles used for boat launching,

(ii) local government vehicles undertaking public service activities including but not limited to coast care, debris removal, maintenance of structures,

(iii) land yacht, quad bike, or motor cycle provided it is driven at less than 15 kilometres per hour and does not have the potential to cause danger to any person; and provided it is not otherwise restricted by any Local Government Act Bylaw,

(iv) vehicles used for setting up and running events on the beach, provided the event has been authorised by the District or City Council.

(d) at any part of the coast, where the use of vehicles is causing damage to dunes, vegetation or river mouths and where the damage from vehicles is or has the potential to result in an increased rate of erosion, and

(e) in any circumstances listed in NZCPS Policy 20(1).

6.1.5 **Access infrastructure**

Policy RA 5 Promote the use of official public access ways to access the foreshore in dune areas and other sensitive environments; and for the purpose of recreational boat launching.

Policy RA 6 Regional, city and district councils shall:

(a) Promote the location of appropriately designed and located land-based infrastructure that will support recreational activities and access to the coastal marine area; and

(b) Avoid cumulative impacts of such infrastructure on the coastal environment, by ensuring such infrastructure is located in the vicinity of official access ways and preferably where the coast is already modified.

6.1.6 **Subdivision, use and development**

Policy RA 7 Encourage district and city councils to:

(c) require esplanade reserves or strips on any coastal subdivision or major development, and

(d) ensure any new facilities on the landward coastal margins are designed to maximise public use and access, and recognise the need to accommodate over time, the effects of sea level rise.

Part Four

Activity-based policies and rules

Part Four contains policies and rules specific to activities in the coastal marine area. The policies included in Part Three are also relevant to consideration of activities in the coastal marine area.

Policies and rules are grouped according to the following topics:

- Structures and occupation of space (SO)
- Disturbance, deposition and extraction (DD)
- Coastal discharges, dumping and disposal (CD)
- Reclamation (RM)
- Take, use, dam or divert coastal water (TD)
- Aquaculture (AQ)
- Biosecurity (BS)
- Harbour Development Zone activities (HD)
- Port Zone activities (PZ)
- Noise (NS)
- Geothermal resource use (GR)

A Summary of Rules is provided at the end of Part Four.

1 Structures and occupation of space in the Coastal Marine Area (SO)

This section excludes the following:

1 Structures and the occupation of space in the Port Zone – refer to the Port Zone section for policies and rules.

2 Structures and the occupation of space in the Harbour Development Zone – refer to the Harbour Development Zone section for policies and rules.

3 Structures associated with aquaculture activities – refer to the Aquaculture section for policies and rules.

1.1 Policies

Policy SO 1 Recognise the following structures are appropriate in the coastal marine area, subject to Natural Heritage Policy 1, Iwi Resource Management Policy 2 and an assessment of adverse effects on the location:

(a) Structures associated with activities that are functionally dependent on being located in the coastal marine area (including aquaculture).

(b) Regionally significant infrastructure.

(c) Structures that provide for public access and recreation.

Policy SO 2 Structures in the coastal marine area shall:

(a) Comply with the requirements of the NZCPS 2010, in particular Policies 6(1)(a), 6(2), 11, 13(1)(a) and (b), 15(a) and (b).

(b) Comply with the requirements of the Regional Policy Statement in relation to the Coastal Environment, in particular Policies CE 2A, CE 4A, CE 5A, CE 7B, CE 8B, CE 10B, and CE 11B.

(c) Avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on coastal hydrological and geomorphic processes.

(d) Be designed to avoid or mitigate erosion or scour (including stormwater outfall structures).

(e) Avoid adverse effects on navigation channels and mooring areas, while recognising structures associated with transportation (marine and land), public access, and structures below the seabed may be appropriate in such areas.

(f) Not exceed the airport height restrictions in Tauranga Harbour identified in Map Sheets 9c, 10c, 11c, 12c, 13c, 14c and 15c.

Policy SO 3 Adverse effects from the use of structures in the coastal marine area:

(a) Will be controlled to acceptable levels or avoided altogether, and

(b) Will not result in nuisance effects (such as noise, dust, traffic, light, glare or smell) to adjoining occupiers of the coastal marine area or nearby land.

Appropriate controls on nuisance effects will consider the district or city plan provisions relevant to the adjoining land.

Policy SO 4 Require the efficient use of space in the coastal marine area, including:

(a) Concentration of mooring areas, so as to leave some areas in a natural state free of boats, and to provide for efficient management of parking, storage and facilities.

(b) Efficient use of existing structures, facilities and network utility corridors. Where practical, new services and structures are located in, or adjacent to, existing infrastructure, provided that:

(i) They are not incompatible with the existing services or utilities, and

(ii) The environmental effects of locating at an existing facility will be less than the effects of alternatives.

(c) Removal of derelict, redundant or abandoned structures.

(d) That structures be made available for public or multiple use where it will not conflict with operational or safety requirements.

Policy SO 5 Marinas must comply with the following requirements:

(a) Not be located in the following areas:

(i) Waiotahi Estuary,

(ii) Outstanding Natural Character areas (as identified in Appendix J of the Regional Policy Statement or by site specific assessment), or

(iii) Sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2 or by site specific assessment).

(b) Install the following:

(i) Oil spill containment and clean-up equipment,

(ii) Adequate provision for immediate isolation of fuel dispensers and reticulations in the event of leakage, rupture or general failure,

(iii) Hard-standing bunding and sumps in order to prevent the discharge to the coastal marine area of contaminants associated with boat cleaning, repair and maintenance, and

(iv) Facilities for the collection of sewage, bilge water and rubbish and methods for their appropriate disposal.

(c) Have a Marina Management Plan that addresses measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate discharges for contaminants from the site, including stormwater.

Policy SO 6 When considering the occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area, comply with the following:

(a) The requirements of Policy 6(2) of the NZCPS.

(b) The requirements Policy CE 10B of the Regional Policy Statement.

(c) Only impose restrictions on public walking access to or along the coastal marine area where necessary in accordance with Policy 19(3) NZCPS.

(d) Encourage the provision of public access over erosion protection structures, where appropriate to the location and public safety.

Policy SO 7 Recognise the recreational values of the Bay of Plenty coastal marine area as being of national significance. Adverse effects on those values shall be avoided as far as practicable, and where avoidance is not practicable, then effects are to be remedied or mitigated.

Policy SO 8 Discourage the proliferation of commercial, recreational or tourist activities (including structures for such activities) where these would unduly interfere with public access to, and recreational use of the coastal marine area. Care shall be taken to ensure that existing recreational opportunities and public access are not progressively lost through the cumulative impact of new development.

Policy SO 9 New moorings outside the designated mooring areas identified in the Bay of Plenty Regional Navigation Safety Bylaw, are to:

(a) Avoid adverse effects on navigation channels.

(b) Not be located:

(i) in a site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2),

(ii) along the Open coast,

(iii) in the Port Zone, or

(iv) in the Harbour Development Zone.

When considering new moorings, Policy SO 4 and Policy SO 6 are also relevant.

Policy SO 10 Investigate the application of coastal occupation charges in the Bay of Plenty, with the view to including such charges in this regional plan in the future, if appropriate.

1.2 Rules

Rule SO 1 Permitted – Occupation of the common Marine and Coastal Area for recreational events

The occupation of any part of the common marine and coastal area for recreational events, where the activity is:

1 Not located in the Port Zone,

2 Not located in areas that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), or

3 Not located in the Harbour Development Zone,

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The event does not involve occupation for more than seven days in any 12 month period.

(b) The event shall be authorised by the territorial authority which administers the adjacent land area, comply with Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Navigation Safety Bylaws or be subject to a bylaw exempion, and comply with any other requirements of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Harbour Master, as appropriate.

(c) Provisions shall be in place to protect public safety.

(d) Toilet facilities which do not dispose human waste into the coastal marine area shall be provided.

(e) Any rubbish or other waste material resulting from the activity shall be removed from the coastal marine area.

(f) The public shall be notified about the proposed activity and any associated restrictions on the use of the area, at least seven days prior to the activity commencing.

(g) The activity shall not obstruct other persons operating in accordance with an occupation permit.

(h) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

(i) The activity shall not create the emission of noise that causes a permitted noise limit set for adjoinging land in a District or City Plan to be exceeded. Where no noise limits have been set for adjoinging land, the emission of noise shall not exceed a reasonable level. This is particularly relevant for sensitive receiving environments such as marae located adjacent to the coastal marine area.

Advisory notes

1 Temporary events in the Harbour Development Zone are specifically addressed in Chapter 8 Harbour Development Zone

2 If any of the standards listed above are not complied with, the recreational event is a discretionary activity under Rule SO 10.

Rule SO 2 Permitted – Navigational aids

The use, erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of navigational aids in the coastal marine area is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The activity is not in an area that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2),

(b) The activity is undertaken by either:

(i) Bay of Plenty Regional Council or its agents, or

(ii) The Maritime New Zealand or its agents, and

(c) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 The use of navigational structures.

3 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

4 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

5 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule SO 3 Permitted – Swing Moorings in specified mooring areas

The use, erection, placement or removal of swing mooring structures within the mooring areas shown in the maps to this plan is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) Where the activity is the removal of a swing mooring structure, the removal shall only be carried out by the owner of the structure, or their agent.

(b) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 The use of structures for mooring.

3 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

4 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

5 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Advisory notes

1 This rule does not remove the obligation to comply with all other applicable Acts, regulations, bylaws and rules of law.

Rule SO 4 Permitted – Monitoring and sampling structures

The use, erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of a monitoring or sampling structure is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The structure is not located in permanently navigable harbour waters.

(b) The area occupied by any individual piece of equipment and its associated mooring and anchorage systems shall not exceed 25 m^2.

(c) Bay of Plenty Regional Council shall be notified in writing of each deployment of equipment no less than 10 working days before the deployment. The notification shall include:

  (i) Location details of proposed deployment(s),

  (ii) Proposed date(s) and approximate time(s) of deployment, scheduled maintenance and retrieval,

  (iii) An image and description of the type of equipment to be deployed and its purpose,

  (iv) Any necessary restrictions on navigation including, but not restricted to, mooring and/or anchoring and vessel speed within the area occupied by any individual deployment under this permit, and

  (v) Details of who is responsible for the deployment.

(d) Immediately following deployment, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Harbour Master shall be notified in writing of the actual position of the research equipment and any associated mooring and anchorage systems that have been deployed.

(e) No individual piece of equipment and its associated mooring and anchorage systems shall be deployed for a continuous period exceeding six months.

(f) Surface buoyage of research equipment shall be clearly labelled with the owner's name and a 24-hour free phone contact number and the statement "Please Do Not Moor or Anchor Within 100 m".

(g) Equipment and associated mooring and anchorage systems deployed shall be maintained in good structural condition and in an effective capacity at all times.

(h) Equipment and any associated mooring and anchorage systems shall be marked as required by the International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities (IALA) System 'A' Maritime Buoyage System.

(i) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

For the purposes of this rule, 'monitoring and sampling' means passive monitoring or sampling of the environment. It excludes the active containment and/or growth of aquatic species.

This rule does not authorise discharges from monitoring and sampling structures.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 The use of structures for monitoring and sampling purposes.

3 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

4 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

5 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule SO 5 Permitted – Maintenance or alteration of structures in the Coastal Marine Area

The maintenance or alteration of any authorised structure in the coastal marine area where the structure is:

1 Not in an area that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), and

2 Not located in the Port Zone or Harbour Development Zone,

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) There shall be no increase in the permanent external length, width, or height of any structure, except for increases for the purposes of:

(i) Replacement, removal or alteration of existing aerial telecommunications cables, where these activities will not result in an increase in the design voltage and the new or altered cables will not be lower in height above the foreshore or seabed.

(ii) Replacement, removal, alteration or addition of telecommunications insulators, circuits, earth wires, earth peaks and lightning rod.

(iii) Replacement, removal, alteration or addition of bridge footpaths, bridge side rails, bridge road seal, bridge road signs, bridge road lighting, and cables or pipes attached to bridges, where these activities will not cause an increase in the flood levels for a 1% annual exceedance probability flood event; and provided that any increase in height does not exceed the specified airport slopes and surfaces of Tauranga Airport as shown on Map Sheets 9c, 10c, 11c, 12c, 13c, 14c, and 15c.

(b) Any alterations shall be structurally sound and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice.

(c) There shall be no adverse effect on public access to, along and through the coastal marine area, other than temporary restrictions during construction for reasons of public health and safety and not lasting more than one week.

(d) Alterations shall not be for the purposes of new or additional capacity to convey through the coastal marine area of sewage, petroleum products or hazardous substances. This condition does not apply to transportation infrastructure (e.g. road, rail and bridging structures).

(e) Any excess building material, spoil, construction equipment or litter is removed from the CMA area within 24 hours of completion of any works.

(f) Machinery shall, as far as practicable, be kept out of the coastal marine area. Where vehicle movements in the coastal marine area are necessary to complete the maintenance works, those

movements shall be undertaken in the dry (above sea level at the time of vehicle movement).

(g) No refuelling activities or fuel storage shall be carried out within the coastal marine area, on the foreshore or within 20 metres landward of mean high water springs. Methods shall be employed to avoid or minimise any fuel spillage, including the provision of appropriate security and containment measures, where necessary.

(h) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

2 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

3 Discharge of sediment to the coastal marine area resulting from maintenance or alteration of structures.

Rule SO 6 Permitted – Temporary maimai

The use, erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension, removal or demolition of temporary maimai in the coastal marine area, that is:

1 Not located in Ōhiwa Harbour,

2 Not located in the Port Zone, and

3 Not located in the Harbour Development Zone,

is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The structure shall be erected no earlier than one month before the beginning of each annual hunting shooting season.

(b) Maimais must be dismantled and completely removed within one month of the close of each annual hunting season. Maimais erected in the Little Waihī Estuary must be dismantled and removed within two weeks of the close of the season.

(c) Indigenous vegetation shall not be used in the construction of maimai.

(d) No clearance of vegetation shall occur, other than immediately underneath the maimai, and the minimum clearance necessary to maintain single file foot access to the maimai.

(e) The structure shall be maintained in good order and repair for the duration of the shooting season.

(f) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

(g) No maimai shall impede the use of navigable channels in the Tauranga Harbour or Little Waihī Estuary.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 The use of structures as maimai.

3 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

4 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

Rule SO 7 Permitted – Removal of abandoned or derelict structures by Bay of Plenty Regional Council

The removal of any structure in the coastal marine area that is derelict, redundant or abandoned and for which no person or agency can be found who is willing to take responsibility for the ownership and maintenance of the structure, where:

1 The structure is removed by Bay of Plenty Regional Council or its agents,

2 The structure is not in a site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), and

3 The structure is not included in the Register of historic places, historic areas, wāhi tapu and wāhi tapu areas (Rārangi Taonga) or the Historic Heritage Inventory included in Schedule 7 of this Plan.

is a permitted activity.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

2 Temporary deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

3 Discharge of sediment to the coastal marine area resulting from the activity.

Rule SO 8 Prohibited – Structures in high value biodiversity areas

The erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of any structure on the foreshore or seabed in sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2) is a prohibited activity, except where the structure is:

1 A permitted activity under Rule SO 4 or SO 6, or

2 The structure is one of the following:

(a) Structures for the specific purpose of providing protection for the biodiversity values associated with such areas,

(b) Structures for the specific purpose of providing educational, scientific or passive recreational opportunities that will enhance the understanding and long-term protection of the biodiversity values of the area,

(c) Structures for navigational aids,

(d) Structures erected, reconstructed, placed, altered, or extended prior to the date on which this plan was publicly notified, or

(e) Structures associated with the operation, maintenance and protection of existing and new regionally significant infrastructure.

Rule SO 9 Non-complying - Structures within permanently navigable harbour

The use, erection or placement of any structure within permanently navigable harbour waters is a non-complying activity, except where the structure is one of the following:

(a) Wharfs,

(b) Boat ramps,

(c) Structures for the specific purpose of providing public access to and along the coastal marine area,

(d) Submarine cables and pipelines,

(e) Structures for the specific purpose of providing vessel moorings or berths, or

(f) Bridges.

For the purpose of this rule “permanently navigable harbour waters” means harbour or estuary that is covered by water at the lowest astronomical tide, but excludes:

(a) The open coast,

(b) The Port Zone, and the

(c) The Harbour Development Zone.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 The use of structures.

3 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

4 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

5 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule SO 10 Discretionary – Structures, occupation and use in the coastal marine area

The:

1 Occupation of any part of the common marine and coastal area,

2 Erection, reconstruction, placement, maintenance, alteration, extension, demolition, removal or abandonment of structures, and

3 Use of structures in the coastal marine area.

That is not in the Harbour Development Zone or Port Zone, and that is not otherwise a permitted, prohibited, or non-complying activity under a rule in this regional plan is a discretionary activity.

This rule does not apply to activities covered by Rule 11.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection, reconstruction, placement, maintenance, alteration, extension, demolition, removal or abandonment of structures.

2 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

3 Use of structures in the coastal marine area.

4 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

5 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Advisory notes

1 In accordance with Rule SO 8(2), the following structures are discretionary activities in sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2):

(a) Structures for the specific purpose of providing protection for the values associated with such areas,

(b) Structures for the specific purpose of providing educational, scientific or passive recreational opportunities,

(c) Structures for navigational aids,

(d) Structures erected, reconstructed, placed, altered, or extended prior to the date on which this Plan was publicly notified, or

(e) Structures associated with regionally or nationally significant infrastructure

2 In accordance with Rule SO 9, the following structures are discretionary activities in permanently navigable harbour waters:

(a) Wharfs,

(b) Boat ramps,

(c) Structures for the specific purpose of providing public access to and along the coastal marine area,

(d) Submarine cables and pipelines,

(e) Structures for the specific purpose of providing vessel moorings or berths, or

(f) Bridges.

"Permanently navigable harbour waters" means harbour or estuary that is covered by water at the lowest astronomical tide, but excludes:

(a) The open coast,

(b) The Port Zone,

(c) The Harbour Development Zone.

3 The use and construction of new hard protection structures is a discretionary activity.

Rule SO 11 Operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of an existing electricity transmission line in the Coastal Marine Area

All electricity transmission activities affecting National Grid assets existing as at 14 June 2010 must comply with the National Environmental Standards (NES) for Electricity Transmission Activities, and no other Rule or Rules in this regional plan shall apply unless required to by virtue of a specific regulation in the NES for Electricity Transmission Activities.

Refer to http://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2009/0397/latest/DLM2626036.html for a full copy of the standards.

2 Disturbance, deposition and extraction (DD)

This section does not cover activities in the Port Zone or the Harbour Development Zone, unless specific reference is made in those sections to provisions in this section.

2.1 Policies

Policy DD 1 Avoid the adverse effects of disturbance and deposition within the coastal marine area caused by disposal of spoil from land-based activities.

Policy DD 2 Restrict the use of vehicles on the foreshore and seabed to those which have a legitimate need to use such areas.

Policy DD 3 Disturbance and deposition associated with activities undertaken by the New Zealand Defence Force is appropriate except in significant areas of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna.

Policy DD 4 Recognise that dredging, disturbance and deposition is necessary to protect the integrity of existing major flood protection and drainage schemes.

Policy DD 5 Discourage channelisation or piping of watercourses flowing into estuaries or harbours.

Policy DD 6 Activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore and seabed shall:

(a) Be undertaken at times of the day or year that will avoid as far as practicable, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment, particularly on:

(i) The growth and reproduction of marine and coastal vegetation and the feeding, spawning and migratory patterns of marine and coastal fauna, including bird roosting, nesting and feeding,

(ii) Stability of coastal features such as dunes and coastal vegetation,

(iii) Recreational use of the coastal marine area,

(iv) Other established activities located in the coastal marine area which are likely to be affected by the disturbance, and

(v) Traditional Maori gathering, collection or harvest of kaimoana,

(b) Ensure that the foreshore or seabed is, as far as practicable, reinstated in a manner which is in keeping with the natural character and visual amenity of the area,

(c) Avoid significant adverse effects on biota caused by the release of contaminants,

(d) Where the purpose of the activity is to remove vegetation or from the coastal marine area:

(i) Remove only the number of individual plants necessary or clear the minimum area necessary for the purpose, and

(ii) Dispose of the vegetation by an appropriate method or at a land-based disposal site.

2.1.1 Additional policies for mineral extraction

Policy DD 7 The extraction of sand, shell, shingle and other natural material from areas of outstanding natural character and significant indigenous vegetation and habitat sites (those that meet the NZCPS Policy 11a criteria) is inappropriate.

Policy DD 8 A precautionary approach to the removal of sand, shell, shingle and other natural materials, or dredging within the coastal marine area will be taken in recognition of:

(a) The importance of maintaining the ability of coastal land forms to resist erosion and flooding,

(b) The limited knowledge of coastal processes in general and local sediment dynamics in particular,

(c) Rising sea level and the impact this will have on beach erosion and coastal processes,

(d) The limited knowledge and assessment of biodiversity values in the sub-tidal environment of the Bay of Plenty region, and

(e) The matters in Policy 3(2) NZCPS.

Policy DD 9 Resource consents granted for sand, shell, shingle and/or mineral extraction shall include the following conditions as relevant to the size and effects of the activity:

(a) The establishment and maintenance of suitable monitoring programmes by the operator,

(b) A requirement to review the extraction operation annually, with the power to reduce the amounts to be extracted over the subsequent 12 month period if the adverse effects of the activity justify a reduction, and

(c) A requirement for bonds, financial contributions, or both.

2.1.2 Additional policies for dredging and spoil disposal

Policy DD10 Recognise the potential benefits of using sand from dredging for the purpose of beach replenishment.

Policy DD 11 Selection of deposition sites in the coastal marine area for dredging material will be subject to the following criteria:

(a) Avoidance of interference with areas of existing significant fisheries, or shell fisheries or other areas containing nationally rare or outstanding examples of indigenous ecological community types,

(b) Avoidance of areas of heavy commercial or recreational navigation,

(c) The capacity to return seawater to ambient conditions before reaching any beach (except where beach replenishment is one of the purposes of dredging), or significant fishery, shell fishery or identified area or value of significance,

(d) Minimum size to limit any adverse effects and to allow for effective monitoring to determine any adverse effects,

(e) Maintenance of beaches and related sediment transport processes.

Policy DD 12 Provide the coastal marine area a level of protection from the adverse effects of dredging and spoil disposal that is appropriate to the environmental values present at the site.

Policy DD 13 Recognise that maintenance dredging is necessary for the continued operation of existing marinas in the coastal marine area.

Policy DD 14 The timing and duration of dredging or spoil disposal operations shall not interfere with:

(a) the migratory patterns of marine life (such as whitebait runs); and

(b) the spawning of marine life.

Policy DD 15 Dredging and spoil disposal activities shall use methods of dredging, spoil transport and spoil disposal designed and operated to:

(a) Minimise adverse effects on:

(i) the benthic community adjacent to the area to be dredged or dumped on,

(ii) recreational and commercial activities,

(iii) cultural and social values.

(b) Reduce adverse effects on water quality to comply with the relevant Water Quality Classification Standards and Criteria in Schedule 10.

2.1.3 Additional policies for removal of mangroves

Policy DD 16 Mature mangrove removal in high value natural heritage areas (as identified in Natural Heritage policy 4) is appropriate when it is for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing:

(a) the integrity of the natural heritage or cultural values identified for the area, including the ehancement or restoration of kaimoana beds,

(b) the restoration of the natural heritage values demonstrated to have existed prior to the 1970s,

(c) the open nature of wading bird feeding and roosting areas,

(d) access to beaches, harbour and recreation areas, where the spread of mangroves is causing significant access restrictions or having adverse effects on navigational access and safety,

(e) the operation, maintenance and use of lawful structures and infrastructure, or

(f) the functioning of drainage systems,

and where the activity is undertaken as part of a wider catchment management plan and estuary or harbour enhancement programme for the area.

Policy DD 17 Mangrove removal in areas outside high value natural heritage areas (as identified in natural heritage policy NH 4) is appropriate when undertaken in accordance with a wider catchment management plan and estuary or harbour enhancement programme, and where removal will not have a significant adverse effect on natural heritage or cultural values.

Policy DD 18 Enhancement of saltmarsh and wetland habitats prior (or after) clearance may be required to mitigate for the loss of mangrove habitat and any associated adverse effects on natural character.

Policy DD 19 Ensure the clearance of mangroves avoids or mitigates the following adverse effects:

(a) Effects on natural character including:

(i) Creation of unnatural “man-made” vegetated edges, tracks or depositions which persist for more than 6 months from the time of clearance.

(ii) Presence of plant or machinery in the coastal marine area (CMA) for periods exceeding one week.

(b) Effects on fauna or flora including:

(i) Restricting faunal migration and movement;

(ii) Direct impacts on dependent fauna, particularly species that are rare, threatened, unique or located in an area that has significant indigenous biological diversity value.

(iii) Reducing nearby biodiversity, including short-term effects of compaction, sediment redistribution and deposition/storage of mangrove biomass.

(iv) Decreasing water quality including impacts arising as a result of sediment or plant biomass remobilising and/or decomposing.

(c) Effects on people or communities including:

(i) Cultural effects to Maori who are Kaitiaki for the area in which mangrove clearance is proposed.

(ii) Amenity impacts including noise, visual impacts such as material or plant storage on nearby residents.

(d) Effects on physical processes including:

(i) Potential increase in susceptibility to coastal inundation or erosion.

2.2 Rules

Rule DD1 Permitted – Maintenance of artificial watercourses or modified watercourses outside significant Indigenous vegetation and habitat areas

The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for the maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses, where the watercourse is not in a site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), is a permitted activity subject to following conditions:

(a) The excavation shall not result in an increase in the original dimensions of the watercourse.

(b) All material and sediment shall be removed from the foreshore and seabed, placed in a stable position, and all reasonable steps shall be taken to prevent the dredged material and sediment from entering coastal or other waters.

(c) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

(d) No machinery shall be located or drive on the foreshore or seabed.

Rule DD2 Permitted – Burial of dead animals

The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, and deposition of material, for the purposes of the burial of dead animals washed up on the foreshore is a permitted activity, subject to the following condition:

(a) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

Rule DD3 Permitted – Temporary military training activities of the New Zealand Defence Forces

The disturbance of, and deposition on, the foreshore or seabed for temporary military training activities of the New Zealand Defence Forces, where the activity is:

1 not artillery gunfire, naval gunfire, or aerial bombardment, for military training, and

2 not within a site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2),

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Department of Conservation, adjacent territorial authorities, and the relevant iwi authority shall be advised five working days before the training takes place.

(b) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

Rule DD4 Permitted – Taking of driftwood without use of vehicles on the foreshore

The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed for the taking of driftwood from the coastal marine area is a permitted activity subject to the activity not involving the use of vehicles on the foreshore or seabed.

Rule DD5 Permitted - Planting indigenous plant species

The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the planting of indigenous plant species is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed shall be limited to the extent necessary to carry out the activity; and

(b) The activity shall not adversely affect a site of historic heritage in Schedule 7 or area of significant cultural value in Schedule 6.

Rule DD6 Controlled – Soft Protection Methods

The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with beach replenishment or renourishment; dune slope modification; or dune rebuilding; is a controlled activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The works are undertaken for the purpose of providing protection against coastal hazards; and

(b) The works are designed by a suitably qualified and experienced engineer.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:

(a) Duration of the consent.

(b) Information and monitoring requirements.

(c) The quantity, nature and composition of the material to be disturbed or deposited.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on indigenous flora, fauna, natural character, historic heritage sites or cultural values.

(e) The location and method of disturbance and deposition.

(f) The frequency and timing of disturbance and deposition.

Rule DD7 Controlled – Maintenance of river flood protection and drainage schemes

The maintenance of existing flood protection and drainage schemes, including any associated disturbance of, deposition on, or dredging of the foreshore or seabed is a controlled activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The flood protection or drainage scheme must be operated by either:

  a. Bay of Plenty Regional Council or its agents, or

  b. Waihī Drainage District Society Incorporated,

(b) The purpose of the works is not to create new flood protection schemes, or to extend existing works.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:

(a) Duration of the consent.

(b) Information and monitoring requirements.

(c) The quantity, nature and composition of the material to be disturbed, dredged or deposited.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on indigenous flora, fauna, natural character, historic heritage sites or cultural values.

(e) The location and method of disturbance, deposition or dredging.

(f) The frequency or timing of disturbance, deposition or dredging.

Rule DD8 Prohibited – Fracking in the Coastal Marine Area

Fracking (hydraulic fracturing) in the coastal marine area is a prohibited activity.

This rule applies to the following matters associated with fracking:

1 Erection or placement of a structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed.

2 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed.

3 Deposition of any substance in, on or under the foreshore and seabed.

4 Discharge of contaminants in the coastal marine area.

Rule DD 9 Prohibited – Specified activities in the coastal marine area

The following activities are prohibited activities:

1 Construction of new artificial watercourses or modification of watercourses, in sites in the coastal marine area that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2).

2 Removal of sand, shell, shingle and minerals, dredging and spoil disposal, in sites in the coastal marine area that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2).

3 Disposal in the coastal marine area of any spoil from land-based activities, excluding spoil from the diversion of coastal water, reclamation and beach replenishment.

4 Stock access in the coastal marine area, excluding horses.

5 The removal for profit (mining) of sand, shell and shingle from within the active beach system on the open coast (where the active beach system is that area on the open coast between the 8.5 metre bathymetric contour and mean high water springs).

6 Disturbance of, or deposition on, the foreshore or seabed resulting from artillery gunfire, naval gunfire, or aerial bombardment, for military training in marine reserves.

7 The disturbance of foreshore or seabed by the use of vehicles in sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), except where the activity is permitted by Rule DD 19.

Advisory Notes

1 In relation to 1 above, the maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in the areas identified in Schedule 2 is addressed by Rules DD 10, DD 11 and DD 12.

2 In relation to 4 above, horse access and trekking along the coast may also be regulated by territorial authority bylaws. Compliance with the bylaws is also required.

Rule DD10 Controlled – Maintenance of artificial or modified watercourses to protect houses from flooding

The widening, clearing or maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in the coastal marine area for the purpose of protecting existing houses from flooding is a controlled activity, subject to the following standards and terms:

(a) The works shall be carried out by Bay of Plenty Regional Council, a territorial authority, or their respective agents.

(b) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:

(a) Duration of the consent.

(b) Information and monitoring requirements.

(c) The quantity, nature and composition of the material to be disturbed, dredged or deposited.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on indigenous flora, fauna, natural character or cultural values.

(e) The location and method of disturbance, deposition or dredging.

(f) The frequency or timing of disturbance, deposition or dredging.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers the following matters:

1 Activities in existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in any part of the coastal marine area.

2 Disturbance of foreshore and seabed, and disturbance or damage to vegetation and habitats, resulting from the dredging of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses.

3 Diversion of water within existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses.

4 Opening up of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses to allow free flow of water and drainage of water from inundated land.

Rule DD 11 Restricted discretionary – Maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat areas by Bay of Plenty Regional Council

The clearing or maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in sites in the coastal marine area that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), and where the purpose of the activity is not specified in Rule DD 10, is a restricted discretionary activity, subject to the following standards and terms:

(a) The works shall be carried out by Bay of Plenty Regional Council or their agents.

(b) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council reserves discretion over the following matters:

(a) Duration of the consent.

(b) Information and monitoring requirements.

(c) The quantity, nature and composition of the material to be disturbed, dredged or deposited.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on indigenous flora, fauna, natural character or cultural values.

(e) The location and method of disturbance, deposition or dredging.

(f) The frequency or timing of disturbance, deposition or dredging.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers the following matters:

1 Disturbance of foreshore and seabed, and disturbance or damage to vegetation and habitats, resulting from the dredging of existing artificial watercourses and modified watercourses.

2 Diversion of water within existing artificial watercourses and modified watercourses.

3 Opening up of existing artificial watercourses and modified watercourses to allow free flow of water and drainage of water from land.

Rule DD 12 Discretionary - Disturbance of, deposition on, dredging of, or removal of sand, shingle and shell

The:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed,

2 Deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, including disposal of spoil,

3 Removal of sand, shell, shingle and minerals from the foreshore or seabed,

4 Dredging of the foreshore or seabed,

5 Removal, damage, modification or destruction of indigenous vegetation that is growing in the foreshore or seabed,

that is not a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, non-complying or prohibited activity under a rule in this regional plan, is a discretionary activity.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Disturbance of, or deposition on, the foreshore or seabed resulting from artillery gunfire, naval gunfire, or aerial bombardment, for military training, where outside marine reserves.

(b) Removal for profit (mining) of sand, shell and shingle from outside the active beach system of the open coast (where the active beach system is that area on the open coast between the 8.5 metre bathymetric contour and mean high water springs).

(c) Removal for profit (mining) of minerals other than sand, shell and shingle from within the coastal marine area.

(d) Disposal to the coastal marine area of spoil from sand, shell, shingle or mineral removal for profit (mining).

(e) The widening, clearing or maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in sites in the coastal marine area that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2) not undertaken by Bay of Plenty Regional Council or their agents.

2.3 Rules for mangrove management

Rule DD 13 Permitted – Removal of mangrove seedlings

The removal of mangrove seedlings is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) Plants removed shall be single stemmed mangrove plants less than 60 cm in height.

(b) Where more than 30 square metres of clearance is proposed in a 24-hour period, the Bay of Plenty Regional Council shall be notified of the proposed time and extent of removal, at least three working days prior to the work being undertaken.

(c) Tracked or wheeled machinery shall not be used in the coastal marine area.

(d) Removal shall be undertaken by hand or using hand-held non-motorised tools.

(e) Chemical herbicides shall not be used.

(f) No works shall be carried out adjacent to the tidal reaches of rivers and streams between 1 March and 31 May.

(g) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

(h) The activity shall not disturb or damage areas of salt marsh and/or seagrass.

(i) Access to removal areas shall be by existing open areas or paths.

(j) Removal shall not be undertaken in Department of Conservation reserves or areas managed by the Department of Conservation.

(k) All seedlings that are pulled up shall be removed from the foreshore and seabed.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule includes:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.

2 Deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed.

3 Removal, damage, modification or destruction of mangroves growing in the foreshore or seabed.

Advisory note

1 Condition (k) is to ensure mangrove seedlings that are pulled up do not re-root and grow. Seedlings that are cut at the base will not regrow.

Rule DD 14 Small-scale clearance of adult mangroves

The:

1 Removal of adult mangroves located immediately adjacent to or within the footprint of a lawfully established structure, network infrastructure or existing drainage system, or

2 Removal of adult mangroves where the total cleared area does not exceed:

(a) 30 square metres in any Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Area within any 12-month period, or

(b) 200 square metres in an ‘activity site’ in any other area within any 12-month period,

For the purpose of this rule, a clearance area is treated as a separate 'activity site' if it is located more than 200 metres from any other area cleared within the preceding 12 month period.

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The Bay of Plenty Regional Council shall be notified of the proposed time and extent of removal, at least three working days prior to the work being undertaken.

(b) Tracked or wheeled machinery shall not operate within the coastal marine area.

(c) Chemical herbicides shall not be used.

(d) No works shall be carried out adjacent to the tidal reaches of rivers and streams between 1 March and 31 May.

(e) All cleared vegetation shall be disposed of outside the coastal marine area.

(f) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

(g) Removal shall not be undertaken in Department of Conservation reserves or areas managed by the Department of Conservation.

(h) The activity shall not disturb or damage areas of salt marsh and/or seagrass.

(i) Access to removal areas shall be by existing open areas or paths.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule includes:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.

2 Deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed.

3 Removal, damage, modification or destruction of mangroves growing in the foreshore or seabed.

Rule DD 15 Controlled - Management of adult mangroves as part of Estuary Care works

The removal of adult mangroves that is not permitted by Rule 2 is a controlled activity, subject to the following standards and terms:

(a) Removal of adult mangroves is carried out as part of "estuary care" works that have are being undertaken by an Estuary Care group recognised by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

(b) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

(c) Tracked or wheeled machinery shall not be used in the coastal marine area.

(d) Removal shall be undertaken by hand or using hand-held non-motorised tools.

(e) Chemical herbicides shall not be used.

(f) No works shall be carried out adjacent to the tidal reaches of rivers and streams between 1 March and 31 May.

(g) The activity shall not disturb or damage areas of salt marsh and/or seagrass.

(h) Access to removal areas shall be by existing open areas or paths.

(i) Removal shall not be undertaken in Department of Conservation reserves or areas managed by the Department of Conservation.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council retains control over the following matters:

(a) The method and timing of mangrove removal and disposal,

(b) The area of mangroves that can be removed,

(c) The duration of the consent,

(d) Notification and monitoring requirements,

(e) The extent of any disturbance or damage to areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat (non-mangrove), and

(f) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigation erosion.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule includes:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.

2 Deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed.

3 Removal, damage, modification or destruction of mangroves growing in the foreshore or seabed.

Rule DD 16 Restricted Discretionary – Removal of mangroves

The removal of mangroves here the activity is not permitted by Rule DD 13 or Rule DD 14, or a controlled activity under Rule DD 15 is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts its discretion to the following matters:

(a) The positive and negative effects of the activity on natural character, landscape and seascape values.

(b) The extent to which the activity will maintain or enhance the integrity of the natural heritage or cultural values identified for the area, including the ehancement or restoration of kaimoana beds; the restoration of the natural heritage values demonstrated to have existed prior to the 1970s; and the open nature of wading bird feeding and roosting areas.

(c) Positive and negative effects on fauna or flora including impacts on faunal migration, direct or indirect impacts on dependent fauna and effects on biodiversity.

(d) Positive and negative effects of the activity on amenity and cultural values, including public access and navigational access and safety.

(e) Effects on physical processes including increased susceptibility to coastal inundation or erosion.

(f) The existence and implementation of an integrated catchment management plan for the area.

(g) The extent to which the activity will enable the operation, maintenance and use of lawful structures and infrastructure, or the functioning of drainage systems.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule includes:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.

2 Deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed.

3 Removal, damage, modification or destruction of mangroves growing in the foreshore or seabed.

2.4 Wetland enhancement rule

Rule DD 17 Permitted – Wetland enhancement in the Coastal Marine Area

The modification of a wetland in the coastal marine area for the purposes of wetland maintenance or enhancement, where:

1 The activity is undertaken in accordance with either:

(a) a Coastal Wetland Management Agreement or Biodiversity Management Plan with Bay of Plenty Regional Council, or

(b) a Reserves Management Plan prepared by a district or city council, the Department of Conservation, or Bay of Plenty Regional Council; or a Conservation Management Strategy prepared by the Department of Conservation,

and

2 The maintenance or enhancement is restricted to the activities in the table below.

	Activity	Relevant Permitted Activity conditions
(a)	The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed resulting from the removal of rubbish and debris using machinery. For the purposes of this rule: 'Rubbish' is any material from human activities. 'Debris' is vegetation and tree material from flood events.	(a) to (i) inclusive
(b)	The erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension or removal of a structure for the purpose of improving public access or recreation in the coastal environment, or for education. This includes, but is not limited to, boardwalks. This excludes maimai.	(a) to (i) inclusive
(c)	The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed by earthworks to remove excess sediment or spoil, or restore natural or existing stream meanders.	(a) to (i) inclusive
(d)	The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed by the planting of	(c) and (i)

	Activity	Relevant Permitted Activity conditions
	indigenous plant species, excluding mangroves.	
(e)	The disturbance of the foreshore and seabed for the removal of flood protection works or structures to allow coastal water into low-lying areas to restore or enhance wetlands. Advice Note – refer to the Regional Water and Land Plan for activities above Mean High Water Springs, including earthworks on the coastal margin.	(a) to (i) inclusive

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(c) No machinery shall be located or driven on the foreshore or seabed.

(d) The works shall be carried out during low tide or other times when the activity area is not covered by water.

(e) The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed shall be limited to the extent necessary to carry out the activity.

(f) No refuelling activities or fuel storage shall be carried out within the coastal marine area, on the foreshore or within 20 metres landward of mean high water springs. Methods shall be employed to avoid or minimise any fuel spillage, including the provision of appropriate security and containment measures, where necessary.

(g) The activity shall not cause or induce erosion of the foreshore, seabed or banks of any river or stream. Erosion includes:

(i) instability of land or margins,

(ii) scour to the foreshore or seabed.

(h) All material, sediment or rubbish/debris, shall be removed from the foreshore and seabed, placed in a stable position, and all reasonable steps shall be taken to prevent the dredged material, sediment, rubbish or debris from entering coastal or other waters.

(i) No works shall be carried out in tidal reaches of rivers and streams between 1 March and 31 May.

(j) The activity shall not adversely affect a site of historic heritage in Schedule 7 or area of significant cultural value in Schedule 6.

(k) The activity shall not cause property encroachment into the coastal marine area.

Advisory notes

1 Any activities for the maintenance or enhancement of wetlands in the coastal marine area that are not permitted by Rule DD 17 are discretionary activities under Rule DD 12.

2 Coastal Wetland Management Agreements are completed by landowners or community groups in partnership with a Bay of Plenty Regional Council Land Management officer. Templates for Coastal Wetland Management Agreements are available from Bay of Plenty Regional Council, or on Council's website (www.boprc.govt.nz).

3 Refer to Rule BS 5 in the Biosecurity section for removal of exotic plant species.

2.5 Vehicle access rules

Rule DD 18 Permitted – Vehicle access and use

The disturbance of foreshore or seabed by the use of vehicles, where the activity:

1 is not in a site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2), and

2 the vehicles use is for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) Burial of dead animals by the Department of Conservation, a local authority, or their delegated agent,

(b) The removal of litter, nuisance matter (including the accumulation of algae), and debris by a local authority or their agent,

(c) Removal of driftwood by a local authority or their agent, where the driftwood may affect navigation and safety of vessels, or is causing an obstruction to the flow of water,

(d) The launching or retrieval of vessels at the closest practical point along the seashore from the vehicle access,

(e) The transportation of recreational equipment to the water's edge at the closest practical point along the seashore from the vehicle access,

(f) Coastcare and Estuary Care projects,

(g) Use of land yachts,

(h) Setting up and running of temporary recreational events that are permitted by Rule SO 1 Structures/Occupation of Space,

(i) Access for people with disabilities at the closest practical point along the seashore from the vehicle access,

(j) Maintenance of infrastructure,

(k) New Zealand Defence Force temporary military training activities, provided that Bay of Plenty Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and adjacent territorial authorities have been advised before the training takes place, and the activity is otherwise permitted by Rule DD 3 (Temporary military training activities of the New Zealand Defence Forces),

(l) Local authority, Government, and educational institutions carrying out data collection, monitoring and maintenance activities, including the investigation of storm damage, where the vehicles do not exceed 1.8 tonnes kerb weight,

is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) No contaminants shall be discharged to water or land from the vehicle.

(b) There shall be no use of vehicles on shellfish beds, vegetated areas, or bird nesting areas during nesting season.

(c) No vehicles shall be operated at a speed greater than 10 km/hr.

(d) The vehicle shall take the most direct route, and shall only operate within the area necessary to carry out the activity to ensure minimal disturbance to the foreshore and seabed.

(e) Where vehicle use is to launch or retrieve a vessel, or transport recreational equipment to the water's edge, the vehicle shall not be parked on the beach.

(f) Designated vehicle access points shall be used.

Advisory notes

1 District and city councils may also have regulations that control the use of vehicles on beaches. Compliance with those provisions is also required.

2 In relation to condition (e), vehicles should be parked at the vehicle access point used to get to the beach.

Rule DD 19 Permitted - Vehicle access/use for emergency or law enforcement

The disturbance of foreshore or seabed in any area by the use of vehicles for the following purposes:

1 Surf lifesaving operations,

2 Emergency situations, including (but not restricted to) fire fighting, oil spills, rescue operations, salvage of vessels and sea mammal strandings,

3 Local authority law enforcement activities, provided the vehicles do not exceed 1.8 tonnes kerb weight,

is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) No contaminants shall be discharged to water or land from the vehicle.

(b) The use of vehicles on shellfish beds, vegetated areas, or bird nesting areas during nesting season, shall be avoided whenever reasonable.

(c) The vehicle shall take the most direct route, and shall only operate within the area necessary to carry out the activity to ensure minimal disturbance to the foreshore and seabed.

3 Coastal discharges (CD)

3.1 Policies

Policy CD 1 Discharges to the coastal marine area must:

(a) avoid significant adverse effects on aquatic life, habitats, feeding grounds, kaimoana, ecosystems or amenity values in the coastal marine area,

(b) not alter the salinity of the receiving waters such that it adversely affects the ability to support indigenous flora and fauna and kaimoana bed,

(c) not cause water quality to be unsuitable for the purposes of contact recreation, and shellfish gathering for human consumption, throughout harbours and estuaries and on the open coast out to a distance of 400 metres from the line of mean high water springs,

(d) avoid the accumulation of persistent toxic contaminants in the environment,

(e) avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the stability of the coastal environment, including localised erosion and scour resulting from the discharge,

(f) avoid physical degradation of the life-supporting capacity of the receiving waters,

(g) be of a quality that has particular regard to:

(i) the sensitivity of the receiving environment,

(ii) the capacity of the receiving environment to assimilate contaminants, and

(iii) the nature of the contaminants to be discharged, the concentration of contaminants needed to achieve the required water quality in the receiving environment, and the risks if that concentration of contaminants is exceeded.

Policy CD 2 Apply the water quality classifications and standards contained in Schedule 10 to discharges to the coastal marine area, unless other standards can be demonstrated to be more consistent with the purpose of the Act. When existing water quality significantly exceeds the classification standards, a higher standard may be applied.

Policy CD 3 To define the radius of a reasonable mixing zone in the conditions of a resource consent for the point source discharge of contaminants to coastal waters having regard to the following assessment criteria:

(a) The smallest mixing zone necessary to achieve the required water quality standard of the receiving environment.

(b) The water quality standard in Schedule 10 of this Plan.

(c) The hydrological regime of the receiving water.

(d) The ambient concentrations of contaminants in the receiving water.

(e) Effluent discharge flow rate and contaminant concentrations.

(f) Existing discharge and abstraction consents in the area affected by the proposed point source discharge.

(g) Avoid significant adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats after reasonable mixing.

(h) Minimising adverse effects on the life-supporting capacity of water within the mixing zone.

(i) The values and existing uses of the area affected by the proposed point source discharge.

(j) Maori cultural values (refer to Policy 5 and Māori Vales and Knowledge policies).

(k) Proximity to bathing sites.

(l) Adverse environmental effects of the discharge, including cumulative effects in relation to (a) to (k).

(m) The location of the discharge and position of the outfall.

(n) Outfall diffuser design criteria.

(o) Information provided by the applicant.

(p) Any other information relevant to the nature of the discharge and the site characteristics.

Policy CD 4 To recognise and provide for the effects on the mauri of the receiving environment caused by the discharge of contaminants to the coastal marine area by:

(a) Where reasonable to do so, taking steps to promote better use of freshwater by discouraging disposal of toxic materials via wastewater systems.

(b) Encouraging a shift to land based treatment and disposal systems, where appropriate and environmentally sustainable and socially, technically and economically feasible. This includes disposal of sewage by passage through land, soil or wetlands.

(c) Avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on coastal resources or sites that are of significance to tangata whenua, where such resources or sites have been identified by tangata whenua.

Also refer to Policies CD 8, 9 and 10.

Policy CD 5 To maintain a response capability with regard to unauthorised or accidental discharges or spills of contaminants into the coastal marine area.

Policy CD 6 When considering resource consent applications for marinas:

(a) Promote or otherwise require that facilities are available for the appropriate shore based disposal of contaminants associated with the operation or maintenance of vessels.

(b) Ensure that boat maintenance activities are managed to prevent significant quantities of toxic or harmful substances enter coastal waters.

3.1.1 **Additional policies relevant to discharges of human sewage**

Policy CD 7 Discharges of treated human sewage to coastal water that has not passed through land, soil or wetlands may only be consented where:

(a) the proposal complies with Policy 23(2)(b) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement,

(b) there has been full consideration of the objectives and policies of this regional plan, and

(c) the proposal better meets the purpose of the Resource Management Act.

Policy CD 8 Recognise that the disposal of wastewater in a different rohe from where it is generated is culturally inappropriate to tangata whenua.

Policy CD 9 During the assessment of applications to discharge human sewage (including treated sewage) to the coastal marine area, consider whether the proposal:

(a) Promotes better use of fresh water by efficient use of fresh water, reuse and recycling of wastewater, and discouraging disposal of toxic materials via wastewater systems.

(b) Includes the passing of sewage through land, soil or a wetland.

(c) Avoids highly sensitive discharge locations such as gazetted taiapure, traditional seafood gathering areas or recreational beaches.

Policy CD 10 Prohibit the following discharges in the coastal marine area:

(a) Discharges prohibited by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.

(b) Discharges of untreated sewage.

(c) Discharges of sewage to harbours and estuaries in the region.

3.1.2 Additional policies specific to hazardous substances

Policy CD 11 Prevent the disposal of hazardous substances to the coastal marine area.

Policy CD 12 Ensure the off-target effects of herbicide or pesticide use in the coastal marine area are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policy CD 13 Take a precautionary approach to the storage and transportation of hazardous substances to the coastal marine area where there is the potential for serious or irreversible effects. Risks of an activity will be assessed using the following:

(a) Ministry for the Environment (MFE), Assessment Guide for Hazardous Facilities, March 2000.

(b) Provisions in the district or city plan relevant to the activity and site.

(c) Scientific information on the hazardous substances.

Policy CD 14 Require a management system to ensure the storage, use and transportation of hazardous substances is carried out in a manner that minimises any potential risk to the environment. A management system is to include:

(a) Site specific description of facility and nature of the activity.

(b) Description of the geology of the site and subsoil.

(c) Details of the surrounding environment/neighbourhood including any sensitive features of land use, land pattern, landscape and land form (for example, rivers, coast, streams, buildings, schools and historical sites).

(d) Description of the hazardous substances manufactured, used and/or stored on the site including quantities, manner of storage and use, and location of such.

(e) Identification of the level of hazard associated with the substances used and stored on the site.

(f) Spill containment systems operated to avoid release of substances to the environment including loading and unloading areas.

(g) Operational and procedural methods used to manage the facility including emergency and evacuation systems and fire control.

(h) Identification of New Zealand Standards, codes of practice and regulations (as relevant) complied with for the operation and management of the substances.

(i) Identification of the risks associated with the substances used and/or stored on the site in the event of release to the environment including the cumulative effects and synergistic effects (i.e. the effects of one substance upon another) of those substances in the environment.

(j) Description of the methods used to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects on the environment of release or loss of the substances used and stored on the site, including the effects on adjoining property or activities.

(k) Monitoring of the facility and the use of storage of the substances on the site including indicators or triggers for early response in the event of release or loss to the environment.

(l) A description of how compliance with the HSNO Act and regulations and any amendments to that legislation will be achieved and maintained over time.

3.1.3 Additional policies relevant to stormwater discharges

Policy CD 15 Apply the policies and methods in Section 4.2 (Discharge of Stormwater) of the Regional Water and Land Plan to encourage or require integrated and comprehensive of stormwater.

Policy CD 16 Require the appropriate management of stormwater quality, including:

(a) the use of source controls to avoid the contamination of stormwater,

(b) the use of best practicable options,

(c) treatment of stormwater to prevent the contamination of receiving environments.

Policy CD 17 Require stormwater discharge rates and volumes, and stormwater discharge outlet structures, to be designed and managed to avoid or mitigate erosion and scour.

Policy CD 18 Require the on-going monitoring of stormwater discharges to the coastal environment.

Policy CD 19 Include a review clause in resource consents for the discharge of stormwater to the coastal environment to provide for improved discharge quality in the future (including the defining of appropriate contaminant loads).

Policy CD 20 Where a stormwater discharge cannot meet the water quality classifications and standards contained in Schedule 10, or has the potential to cause accumulation of contaminants in harbour or estuary sediment at levels that would have adverse effects on marine life, Council will consider allowing adverse effects to be offset.

Policy CD 21 When assessing an offset in accordance with Policy CD 20, Council will have regard to:

(a) The matters in Policy NH 11 of the Natural Heritage section of this regional plan.

(b) Policies IW 2, 6, 7 and 9 of the Iwi Resource Management section of this regional plan.

(c) The circumstances and purposes of Financial Contributions in Schedule 11.

3.2 Rules

Advisory note

1 Also refer to the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 in relation to the following discharges:

- Discharge of soil from a ship or offshore installation.
- Discharge of noxious liquid substances as part of ballast water from a ship.
- Discharge of Grade A or Grade B treated sewage from a ship or offshore installation. Note that this discharge remains subject to Rule 7 of this regional plan.
- Discharge of garbage from a ship.
- Discharge of ballast water.
- Discharges made as part of normal operations of a ship or offshore installation.

Rule CD 1 Permitted – Discharge of aquatic herbicide over coastal water for weed control

The discharge of herbicides that are registered for use over water, over coastal water for the purpose of spraying emergent aquatic plants, where the discharge is incidental to the activity,

is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The application of herbicide shall only be for the purpose of controlling:

(i) plant pest species listed in the 'Regional Pest Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty region, or the National Pest Plant Accord,

(ii) exotic vegetation for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing indigenous biodiversity.

(b) Only herbicides that have been approved for use over water shall be used. Herbicides are approved under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

(c) The herbicide shall be discharged in a manner that is consistent with the manufacturer's instructions.

(d) The discharge shall not result in any fish kills.

(e) The discharge shall not contaminate any authorised water take.

(f) The discharge shall not result in any harmful concentration of herbicide beyond the target area.

(g) There shall be no discharge of herbicide in the tidal reach of any surface water body between 1 March and 31 May.

(h) The discharge of herbicide shall comply with the requirements of the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Air Plan.

Advisory notes

1 Resource users must also comply with Appendix M of the NZS 8409:2004 Management of Agrichemicals, and relevant regulations of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996. Resource users are advised to contact Bay of Plenty Regional Council for more information.

2 Compliance with conditions (b) and (c) is expected to achieve compliance with (d). Resource users should also manage the extent of the vegetation targeted by the activity so that the amount of dead and rotting vegetation in a water body does not decrease oxygen levels in the water to a level that causes fish kills.

Rule CD 2 Permitted - Discharge of dye or gas tracers

The discharge of dye or gas tracer material, excluding radioisotope tracers, to coastal water for monitoring or research purposes is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) Details of the proposed discharge shall be publicly notified at least one week prior to the discharge being made by a public notice in the local newspaper and/or other recommended methods including letter drops stating:

(i) the area where the discharge will be made,

(ii) the type of discharge,

(iii) the reason for the discharge,

(iv) the duration of the discharge.

(b) The discharge shall not contaminate any authorised water takes.

(c) The dye or gas shall be inert, and shall be non-toxic in the concentration at which it is to be used.

(d) Bay of Plenty Regional Council and the relevant city or district council shall be notified in writing of the proposed discharge, no less than five working days before the discharge. Such notification shall include:

(i) Persons responsible for the discharge including contact details,

(ii) Purpose of the tracer programme,

(iii) Description of the tracer programme,

(iv) Nature of the tracer (i.e. type, colour, product name/description),

(v) Discharge location and estimated timing, and

(vi) Estimated duration of discharge.

Rule CD 3 Prohibited – Dumping of waste or other matter in the coastal marine area

The dumping of waste or other matter, excluding the wastes and other matter listed below, in the coastal marine from any ship, aircraft, or offshore installation is a prohibited activity.

Wastes and other matter excluded from this rule:

(a) Dredge material.

(b) Sewage sludge.

(c) Fish processing waste from an onshore facility.

(d) Ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea.

(e) Inert, inorganic geological material.

(f) Organic materials of natural origin.

(g) Bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel, and concrete.

Rule CD 4 Prohibited – Incineration of waste in marine incineration facilities

The incineration of waste or other matter in any marine incineration facility in the coastal marine area is a prohibited activity.

Rule CD 5 Permitted – Discharges of substances for avoiding, remedying or mitigating oil spills

The discharge from a ship or offshore installation of any substance for the purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating the adverse effects of an oil spill in the coastal marine area, is a permitted activity.

Rule CD 6 Prohibited – Discharges of untreated sewage to the coastal marine area

The discharge of untreated sewage from land-based activities to the coastal marine area is a prohibited activity.

Rule CD 7 Prohibited – Discharge of sewage to the coastal marine area

The discharge of sewage from ships and offshore installations is prohibited in the following areas:

1 In any part of Tauranga Harbour and Ōhiwa Harbour,

2 In any estuary, and

3 On the open coast:

(a) within 500 metres of Mean High Water Springs,

(b) within 500 metres of a marine farm or a mātaitai reserve,

(c) where the water depth is less than 5 metres, or

(d) within 200 metres of a marine reserve.

For the purpose of this rule, the harbour entrances are defined respectively as:

(a) Tauranga Harbour - lines drawn across the Katikati and Tauranga entrances at U13 748 109, U13 763 091, U14 883 926 and U14 902 926 respectively.

(b) Ōhiwa Harbour - a line drawn across the Ōhiwa Entrance at W15 738 492, W15 760 487.

Rule CD 8 Non-Complying – Discharge of treated human sewage from land-based systems that has not passed through land, soil or wetlands

The discharge of treated human sewage to coastal water from land-based systems that has not passed through land, soil or wetlands is a non-complying activity.

Rule CD 9 Discretionary – Discharges to the Coastal Marine Area

The:

1 discharge of a contaminant to coastal water,

2 discharge of water to coastal water, or

3 discharge of a contaminant to land where the contaminant may enter the Coastal Marine Area,

that is not:

(a) permitted by a rule in this regional plan or the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998,

(b) a controlled, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity under a rule in this regional plan, or

(c) prohibited by a rule in this regional plan or the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998,

is a discretionary activity.

Any existing discharge of contaminants to the coastal marine area that does not comply with the Water Quality Classification Standards in Schedule 10, is a discretionary activity from the date this Plan becomes operative.

3.3 Stormwater rules

Rule CD 10 Permitted – Discharge of stormwater to coastal water

The discharge of stormwater to coastal water is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The suspended solids concentration of the discharge shall not be greater than 150g/m³, except where a 10 minute duration 10% AEP storm event (10 year return period storm) is exceeded.

(b) The discharge shall not cause the production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable materials.

(c) The rate of discharge shall not exceed 125 litres per second for a 10 minute duration 10% AEP storm event (10 year return period storm).

(d) The discharge shall not cause or induce erosion to the bed or banks of any surface water body, or to land, where the erosion is persistent or requires active erosion control measures to bring it under control. Erosion includes:

  (i) instability of land or the banks of the surface water body,

  (ii) scour to the bed of the surface water body,

  (iii) damage to the margins or banks of the surface water body.

(e) The discharge shall not cause nor contribute to flooding or ponding on any land or property owned or occupied by another person.

(f) The discharge shall not contain hazardous substances, or substances that are toxic to aquatic ecosystems (as measured relative to the ANZECC Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality, 2000).[1]

(g) The discharge shall not cause a conspicuous change in the colour of the receiving waters.

(h) The discharge shall not contain any stormwater from a high risk facility as defined in Schedule 12.

(i) The discharge shall not contain any wastes (including, but not limited to, wastewater or condensates) from a trade or industrial process.

Advisory notes

1 In relation to the application of condition (c), stormwater management systems for state highways and other roads may be designed to allow multiple discharges along a length of roadway, providing each individual discharge does not exceed the stated rate.

2 In relation to condition (g), the term ‘conspicuous’ refers to a visually evident effect.

[1] Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council, 2000. Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality, New Zealand.

3 In relation to conditions (a) and (c), the storm event will be measured at the nearest Council-approved rainfall site.

Rule CD 11 Restricted Discretionary – Discharge of stormwater to coastal water

The discharge of stormwater to coastal water, where the rate of discharge is greater than 125 litres per second for a 10 minute duration 10% AEP storm event (10 year return period storm) is a restricted discretionary activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The suspended solids concentration of the discharge shall not be greater than 150g/m³, except where a 10 minute duration 10% AEP storm event (10 year return period storm) is exceeded.

(b) The discharge shall be substantially free of grease, oil, scums and foam.

(c) The discharge shall not contain any stormwater from a timber preservation site, timber treatment site, or a site where chemically treated timber is stored.

(d) The discharge shall not cause or induce erosion to the bed or banks of any surface water body, or to land, where the erosion is persistent or requires active erosion control measures to bring it under control. Erosion includes:

  (i) instability of land or the banks of the surface water body,

  (ii) scour to the bed of the surface water body,

  (iii) damage to the margins or banks of the surface water body.

(e) The discharge shall not cause nor contribute to flooding or ponding on any land or property owned or occupied by another person.

(f) The discharge shall not contain hazardous substances, or substances that are toxic to aquatic ecosystems (as measured relative to the ANZECC Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality, 2000[2]).

(g) The discharge shall not contain any wastes (including, but not limited to, wastewater or condensates) from a trade or industrial process.

(h) The discharge shall not cause a conspicuous change in the colour of the receiving waters.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts its discretion to the following matters:

(a) Management and maintenance of the stormwater system to achieve the rule conditions.

(b) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the stormwater discharge on:

  (i) Erosion or land instability.

[2] Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council, 2000. Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality. New Zealand.

(ii) Water quality.

(iii) Flooding of land owned or occupied by another person.

(iv) Aquatic ecosystems, indigenous flora and fauna, and the migration of fish species.

(v) Users of the water body, including recreational use.

(vi) Sites of significance to tangata whenua.

(c) Monitoring requirements.

Advisory note

1 In relation to condition (a), the storm event will be measured at the nearest Council-approved rainfall site.

4 Reclamation (RM)

4.1 Policies

1 Also refer to policies in the Harbour Development Zone and Port Zone sections of this regional plan for policies relevant to those zones.

Policy RM 1 Reclamations must not have adverse effects on the ecological values of sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2).

Policy RM 2 Only consent reclamation of land in the coastal marine area where all of the following criteria are met:

(a) Land outside the coastal marine area is not available for the proposed activity,

(b) The activity which requires reclamation can only occur in or adjacent to the coastal marine area,

(c) The reclamation will not cause the loss of kaimoana beds,

(d) There are no practicable alternative methods of providing the activity, and

(e) The reclamation will provide significant regional or national benefit. In particular, the extent to which the reclamation and intended purpose would provide for the efficient operation of infrastructure, including ports, airports, coastal roads, pipelines, electricity transmission, railways and ferry terminals, and of marinas and electricity generation.

Policy RM 3 Where reclamation is considered to be a suitable use of the coastal marine area, in considering its form and design, the consent authority will have particular regard to:

(a) The potential effects on the site of climate change, including sea level rise, over no less than 100 years,

(b) The shape of the reclamation, and, where appropriate, whether the materials used are visually and aesthetically compatible with the adjoining coast,

(c) The use of materials in the reclamation, including avoiding the use of contaminated materials that could significantly adversely

affect water quality, aquatic ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity in the coastal marine area,

(d) Providing public access, including providing access to and along the coastal marine area at high tide where practicable, unless a restriction on public access is appropriate as provided for in Policy 19 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement,

(e) The ability to remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment,

(f) Whether the proposed activity will affect cultural landscapes and sites of significance to tangata whenua, and

(g) The ability to avoid consequential erosion and accretion, and other natural hazards.

Policy RM 4 Discourage the proliferation of new reclamations and encourage the efficient use of existing land and reclamation as alternatives to new reclamations.

Policy RM 5 Reclamations must:

(a) be constructed of inert materials which will not result in contaminants leaching into the coastal marine area,

(b) be finished with materials which are compatible with the amenity values, landscape and natural character of the coastal environment in the location,

(c) be designed by an engineer to a high standard of structural integrity, and

(d) not impede the flow of floodwater.

Policy RM 6 Provide for the removal of redundant reclaimed land where it would:

(a) restore the natural character and resources of the coastal marine area, and

(b) provide for more public open space,

while considering the adverse effects and practicality of removing reclamation in comparison to the beneficial effects of removing reclamation.

4.2 Rules

Advisory note

1 This section excludes rules for reclamation in the Port Zone. Refer to that section of the Plan for those rules.

Rule RM 1 Prohibited – Reclamation for specified purposes

The reclamation of the foreshore or sea-bed in the coastal marine area, where the reclamation is for any of the following purposes:

1 Disposal of dredged material as the primary purpose of the reclamation,

2 Extension to or creation of farmland, playing fields, urban, and industrial areas excepting ports, or other marine servicing facilities and storage,

3 Carparks as the primary purpose of the reclamation, or

4 Rubbish disposal, including industrial, horticultural, farm and household,

is a prohibited activity.

Rule RM 2 Prohibited – Reclamation in Areas of Significant Indigenous Biodiversity

The reclamation of the foreshore or sea-bed in the coastal marine area in sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2) is a prohibited activity.

Rule RM 3 Restricted Discretionary – Removal of reclamations for specified purposes

The removal of reclamations in the coastal marine area, where the removal is to:

1 restore the natural character and resources of the coastal marine area, or

2 provide for more public open space,

is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council reserves its discretion over the following matters:

(a) Measures to restore the natural character or resources of the location.

(b) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate the discharge of sediment to water.

(c) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate erosion, instability or scour to land, the foreshore or seabed as a result of the activity.

(d) The disposal site and management of the material removed from the reclamation.

(e) Timing and duration of works associated with the activity.

(f) Measures to avoid, remedy of mitigate adverse effects on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems in the coastal environment, including wetlands.

(g) Noise levels and management resulting from the activity.

(h) Measures to minimise the disturbance of the foreshore and seabed.

(i) Measures to avoid the discharge of contaminants (other than sediment) resulting from or associated with the activity.

(j) Monitoring and information requirements.

Rule RM 4 Discretionary – Reclamation and removal of reclamations in the Coastal Marine Area

The:

1 reclamation of foreshore or sea-bed in the coastal marine area that is not prohibited by a rule in this regional plan, or

2 removal of reclamations in the coastal marine area that is not otherwise a restricted discretionary activity under Rule 3,

is a discretionary activity.

5 Taking, using, damming or diversion of coastal water (TD)

5.1 Policies

Policy TD 1 Coastal water shall not be taken in a quantity or at a rate that would cause adverse effects on marine fauna or ecosystems.

Policy TD 2 Damming or diversion of coastal water shall not adversely affect ecosystems, the natural character of the coastal environment, or increase the danger of flooding.

Policy TD 3 The diversion of natural watercourses within the coastal marine area is only consented where necessary to:

(a) protect human safety, including protection from flooding,

(b) provide for navigational safety,

(c) provide for coastal restoration or enhancement, including wetlands,

(d) maintain or improve water quality in the coastal environment, including stormwater management that will improve the overall quality of the environment.

Policy TD 4 Where estuaries are being adversely affected by existing flood protection and drainage works, remedial work shall be undertaken, where practicable, when maintenance or additional works are undertaken.

Policy TD 5 Require the maintenance of existing flood protection and drainage schemes to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment, while maintaining the integrity of the scheme.

5.2 Rules

Advisory note

1 Refer to Rule SO 10 in the Structures and Occupation of Space section for rules on water intake structures.

Rule TD 1 Permitted – Use of coastal water or open coastal water

The use of any coastal water or open coastal water is a permitted activity.

Rule TD 2 Permitted – Take of open coastal water

The take of open coastal water, excluding water from within a harbour or estuary, is a permitted activity.

Rule TD 3 Permitted – Take of coastal water from within harbours and estuaries

The take of coastal water from within a harbour or estuary, where the take is no greater than 15 cubic metres per day per individual or organisation, is a permitted activity.

Rule TD 4 Controlled – Diversion of coastal water to maintain existing flood protection or drainage schemes

The diversion of coastal water to maintain existing flood protection or drainage schemes that are maintained by either:

1 Bay of Plenty Regional Council or its agents, or

2 Waihī Drainage District Society,

is a controlled activity, subject to the following standards:

(a) The diversion is not in a site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2).

(b) No refuelling activities or fuel storage shall be carried out within the coastal marine area, on the foreshore or within 20 metres landward of mean high water springs. Methods shall be employed to avoid or minimise any fuel spillage, including the provision of appropriate security and containment measures, where necessary.

(c) All material excavated as part of the activity must be placed either into the former river channel or spread over the foreshore (sand only).

(d) The activity shall not prevent the passage of migrating fish.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council reserves its control over the following matters:

(a) Duration of the consent.

(b) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects on indigenous flora and fauna, natural character and cultural values.

(c) Measures to remediate damage to estuaries and wetlands.

(d) Design, dimensions and location of the diversion.

(e) Timing of the diversion works.

(f) Information and monitoring requirements.

Rule TD 5 Discretionary – Take, damming and diversion of coastal water

The:

1 take of coastal water within a harbour or estuary,

2 diversion of coastal water, or

3 damming of coastal water,

that is not a permitted activity or a controlled activity under a rule in this regional plan, is a discretionary activity.

6 Aquaculture (AQ)

6.1 Policies

Policy AQ 1 The Regional Council will give particular consideration to the following matters when making decisions on any application for aquaculture:

(a) The suitability of the location for the proposed type of aquaculture and species to be farmed; including consideration of the cumulative effects of other aquaculture in the area,

(b) The sensitivity of the receiving environment,

(c) The potential adverse effects of the proposed aquaculture on natural, social, cultural and economic values,

(d) The potential social, cultural and economic benefits of the proposed aquaculture,

(e) Navigation safety issues,

(f) The adequacy and/or availability of any related off-site structures, facilities and activities and the need for the integrated management of any associated land-use effects, and

(g) Potential conflict with existing uses and values of the coastal marine area - the *Coastal Use and Value Maps 2006* will inform this consideration.

Policy AQ 2 When considering aquaculture proposals, the potential benefits to be taken into account include, but are not limited to:

(a) local employment opportunities,

(b) opportunities for enhancing Maori development, particularly in areas where alternative opportunities are limited,

(c) research and training opportunities – which would grow the community's knowledge base and up skill the labour force,

(d) opportunities to supplement or complement natural fish and shellfish stocks.

Policy AQ 3 Aquaculture applications are to contain a management plan that includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(a) A design plan for the layout and structure of the farm.

(b) A maintenance programme for all structures associated with the farm, together with a system to record maintenance.

(c) An environmental effects Monitoring Programme comparable to the size and scale of the proposed aquaculture activity.

(d) A navigation lighting plan and maintenance programme, with approval in principle from Maritime New Zealand.

(e) Details of landing facilities, any access for roading issues for trucks collecting product from these facilities, any other land based facilities required to support the proposed aquaculture.

(f) A Biosecurity Monitoring Plan.

Policy AQ 4 Resource consent for aquaculture developments will not be granted unless adequate provision has been made for site access and the supply of the necessary land and water-based infrastructure to service the development.

Policy AQ 5 Aquaculture developments shall provide access for recreational fishers and other small watercraft to the aquaculture area, except where access restrictions are necessary to protect public health and safety or ensure a level of security consistent with the purpose of a resource consent.

Policy AQ 6 New commercial aquaculture is inappropriate in the following areas:

(a) Biodiversity sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2).

(b) Areas of Outstanding Natural Character (as identified in Appendix J of the Regional Policy Statement).

(c) Areas of cultural significance, where iwi or hapū have identified aquaculture as being an inappropriate activity (as identified in the Coastal Use and Value Maps 2006).

(d) Within 5.5 kilometres (3 nautical miles) of commercial shipping lanes or navigable river mouths.

(e) Mooring, Port and Harbour Development Zones.

Policy AQ 7 Recognise that the recreational values of harbours and estuaries in the Bay of Plenty region is such that commercial aquaculture, parituclarly that relying on the use of strucutres in the coastal marine area, is inappropriate in these areas unless adverse effects on public access and recreational use of the coastal marine area can be avoided.

Policy AQ 8 Existing aquaculture activities located in the areas identified in Policy AQ 6 shall be able to be re-consented provided the farm:

(a) is an existing legally authorised farm that will continue to operate in exactly the same location,

(b) has no redundant or derelict structures within the area being applied for, and

(c) meets the requirements in all other policies except Policy AQ 6.

Policy AQ 9 Non commerical aquaculture that provides significant environmental, social, cultural or educational benefits may be appropriate in areas of the coastal marine area that are described in Policy AQ 6 and AQ7.

Policy AQ 10 The Regional Council will require new aquaculture activities to be developed in a staged manner, where:

(a) the potential adverse effects cannot be adequately predicted,

(b) new species are being introduced and any adverse effects may not be known,

(c) new technology is being proposed and the adverse effects from such technology have not been recorded,

(d) the scale or type of marine farm warrants a precautionary approach, or

(e) the sensitivity of the receiving environment to aquaculture activities warrants a precautionary approach.

A staged approach will require:

(a) a baseline environmental monitoring programme,

(b) a Development Plan showing the stages appropriate to the scale of the aquaculture activity being applied for, and

(c) a Monitoring Programme that will assess environmental change and report on triggers that would allow for or restrict the rate of progression of further stages of the aquaculture development.

Policy AQ 11 The Council will impose the maximum consent duration allowable under the RMA in order to provide certainty and security to the applicant, except where one or more of the following circumstances apply, in which case the Council may consider limiting the consent duration for aquaculture activities to less than 20 years:

(a) The applicant has requested a shorter consent duration; or

(b) A shorter period is required to ensure that adverse effects on the environment are adequately managed – circumstances that may neccistate a shorter period include, but are not limited to:

(i) There is uncertainty regarding the ability of consent conditions to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects,

(ii) The applicant has a past record of non-compliance,

(iii) There will be foreseeable change to the receiving environment, or

(iv) The receiving environment is particularly sensitive to the potential effects of aquaculture activities.

Policy AQ 12 The Council will require a bond or equivalent assurance for new aquaculture activities in the coastal marine area to cover potential costs associated with:

(a) the removal of abandoned or derelict farms,

(b) the restoration or reinstatement of the environment, and

(c) any emergency repairs or rescue undertaken by the Regional Council on behalf of the consent holder in the event of any part of the marine farm breaking loose or causing a potential navigational hazard.

Policy AQ 13 As a minimum, the following matters shall be considered when assessing the potential effects of aquaculture activities on fisheries resources:

- Discharge and deposition of contaminants.
- Uptake of phytoplankton and zooplankton.
- Effects on the local marine ecosystems.
- Hydrodynamic effects.
- Nutrient cycling.
- Water clarity.
- Genetic effects.
- Unwanted and exotic species.
- Biosecurity.
- Effects on associated and dependent species.

Policy AQ 14 All applications for commercial aquaculture ventures shall be accompanied by an assessment of the physical viability of the operation at the intended location. This assessment shall include consideration of whether the water quality in the proposed location is suitable for aquaculture.

6.2 Aquaculture rules

Advisory note

1 Under section 68A of the RMA, no aquaculture activity in the coastal marine areas can be included in the Plan as a permitted activity. Aquaculture is defined in section 2 of the RMA as:

aquaculture activities—

(a) means any activity described in section 12 done for the purpose of the breeding, hatching, cultivating, rearing, or ongrowing of fish, aquatic life, or seaweed for harvest if the breeding, hatching, cultivating, rearing, or ongrowing involves the occupation of a coastal marine area; and

(b) includes the taking of harvestable spat if the taking involves the occupation of a coastal marine area; but

(c) does not include an activity specified in paragraph (a) if the fish, aquatic life, or seaweed—

(i) are not in the exclusive and continuous possession or control of the person undertaking the activity; or

(ii) cannot be distinguished or kept separate from naturally occurring fish, aquatic life, or seaweed; and

(d) does not include an activity specified in paragraph (a) or (b) if the activity is carried out solely for the purpose of monitoring the environment.

A permitted rule for the use of structures in the coastal marine area for the purpose of monitoring the environment is included in the Structures section of the draft Regional Coastal Environment Plan.

Rule AQ 1 Controlled – Experimental aquaculture

The:

1 erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of a structure that is fixed in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed,

2 disturbance of the foreshore or seabed associated with the structure,

3 discharge and deposition of material on the seabed, and

4 occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area.

For the purposes of experimental aquaculture activities undertaken as scientific experiments to research or investigate one or more of the following:

(a) The suitability of an area for aquaculture activities,

(b) Species of fish, aquatic life, or seaweed,

(c) Aquaculture structures,

(d) Aquaculture techniques,

is a Controlled Activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The maximum footprint of the aquaculture activity shall be no more than 2 hectares.

(b) The activity is not located within an area of outstanding natural character (as identified in the Regional Policy Statement) or a biodiversity site that meets the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2).

(c) The activity is not located in a Mooring, Port or Harbour Development Zone.

(d) The aquaculture activity shall be limited to a five year duration.

(e) The activity does not require the placement of structures in permanently navigable waters – this is a non-complying activity under Rule AQ 5.

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council has reserved its control over the following matters:

(a) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the aquaculture activities on:

- Ecology.
- Natural character.
- Cultural values.
- Recreation.

(b) Area of the common marine and coastal area occupied by the aquaculture activity.

(c) Use of underwater lighting

(d) Antifoulant management on structures – for example the use of antifoulants, cleaning methods and associated discharges.

(e) Navigation and safety requirements.

(f) Duration of the activity.

(g) Requirements to remove all structures and other items from the research area at the completion of the project.

(h) Use of feed or hormone additives in the coastal marine area.

(i) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

(j) Effects on adjacent land owners or occupiers.

Rule AQ 2 Controlled – Non-commercial and non-experimental aquaculture activities

The:

1 erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of a structure that is fixed in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed,

2 disturbance of the foreshore or seabed associated with the structure,

3 discharge and deposition of material on the seabed, and

4 occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area,

for the purposes of non-commercial aquaculture, is a controlled activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) Only species indigenous to New Zealand shall be used in aquaculture activities;

(b) Species used in aquaculture shall not be harvested for the proposed of sale;

(c) The activity is not located in a Mooring, Port or Harbour Development Zone.

(d) The activity does not require the placement of structures in permanently navigable waters – this is a non-complying activity under Rule 5;

(e) No antibiotic, hormone additives or other animal medicines shall be used in the aquaculture activity; and

(f) The maximum footprint of the aquaculture activity shall be no more than 2 hectares.

In relation to this rule, 'non-commercial' means aquaculture that is for the purpose of restocking indigenous coastal species (kaimoana) including for customary use, and where any species farmed are not harvested for the purpose of sale.

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council has reserved its control over the following matters:

(a) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the aquaculture activities on:
- Ecology.
- Natural character.
- Cultural values.

(b) Area of the common marine and coastal area occupied by the aquaculture activity.

(c) Use of underwater lighting

(d) Antifoulant management on structures – for example the use of antifoulants, cleaning methods and associated discharges.

(e) Navigation and safety requirements.

(f) Duration of the activity.

(g) Requirements to remove all structures and other items from the research area at the completion of the project.

(h) Use of feed additives in the coastal marine area.

(i) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

(j) Effects on adjacent land owners or occupiers.

Rule AQ 3 Discretionary – New Commercial aquaculture (outside High Value Areas and permanently navigable waters) and Reconsenting Existing Aquaculture

Commercial aquaculture where the activity is not prohibited by Rule AQ 4 or non-complying under AQ Rule 5; and

Non-commercial aquaculture that is not a controlled activity under Rule AQ 1 or AQ 2 is a discretionary activity.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule includes:

1 erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of a structure that is fixed in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed,

2 disturbance of the foreshore or seabed associated with the structure,

3 occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area,

4 discharge of contaminants to the coastal marine area, and

5 deposition of material within the coastal marine area.

Advisory note

1 Existing commercial aquaculture is not prohibited by Rule AQ 4 or a non complying activity under Rule AQ 5. Accordingly it is considered as a discretionary activity under this rule.

Rule AQ 4 Prohibited – New commercial aquaculture in High Value Areas

The:

1 erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of a structure that is fixed in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed,

2 disturbance of the foreshore or seabed associated with the structure,

3 occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area,

4 discharge of contaminants to the coastal marine area, and

5 deposition of material within the coastal marine area,

for the purposes of new commercial aquaculture, where the activity is within a High Value Area listed in Policy AQ 6, is a prohibited activity.

Rule AQ 5 Non Complying - New aquaculture structures in permanently navigable waters

The erection or placement of new structures associated with an aquaculture activity within permanently navigable harbour or estuary waters is a non-complying activity.

This rule excludes the replacement or reconstruction of existing and legally authorised structures.

For the purpose of this rule “permanently navigable harbour waters” means harbour or estuary that is covered by water at the lowest astronomical tide, but excluding:

(a) the open coast,

(b) the Port Zone, and

(c) the Harbour Development Zone.

7 Biosecurity (BS)

7.1 Policies

Policy BS 1 Consider the introduction of exotic plants (other than spartina and saltwater paspalum) into coastal marine area, excluding areas of outstanding natural character or significant indigenous vegetation or habitat sites, only where the introduction is necessary for:

(a) soil conservation or erosion control purposes, or

(b) prevention or mitigation of flood damage.

Policy BS 2 Avoid or remedy the spread of exotic and undesirable species, particularly spartina and saltwater paspalum, as a result of the contamination of machinery and movement of material.

Policy BS 3 If eradication of spartina or saltwater paspalum is likely to result in erosion, consideration should be given to:

(a) Replacement with native species appropriate to the location as a first preference, or

(b) Replacement with exotic species, subject to Rules 1 and 3.

Replacement should be undertaken by the landowner or agency which eradicated the spartina or saltwater paspalum.

Policy BS 4 The introduction of exotic plants to the coastal environment should be avoided where the introduction of those plants could have significant adverse effects on:

(a) landscape values,

(b) natural character,

(c) the functioning of natural ecosystems, and

(d) the functioning of geophysical processes which form and maintain estuaries and the coastal foredune.

Policy BS 5 When considering resource consent applications for the experimental introduction of exotic plants into the coastal marine area for trial purposes, consider the following matters:

(a) Appropriate measures to ensure as far as practicable that the species will be contained within the trial area,

(b) The establishment and maintenance of suitable monitoring programmes by the operator, and

(c) Requirements for bonds of a sufficient amount to ensure eradication if the species should escape.

Policy BS 6 Include conditions on resource consents to avoid the adverse of harmful aquatic organisms being released or otherwise spread as a result of activities in the coastal marine area. Such activities include:

(a) the introduction of structures likely to be contaminated with harmful aquatic organisms,

(b) the discharge or disposal of organic material from dredging, or from vessels (including ballast water) and structures, whether during maintenance, cleaning or otherwise; and whether in the coastal marine area or on land,

(c) the provision and ongoing monitoring and maintenance of moorings, marina berths, jetties and wharves, and

(d) the establishment and relocation of equipment and stock required for or associated with aquaculture.

7.2 Rules

Rule BS 1 Prohibited – Introduction of exotic plant species into significant natural heritage areas

The introduction of exotic plant species into sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2) or areas of outstanding natural character is a prohibited activity.

Rule BS 2 Prohibited – Introduction of spartina and saltwater paspalum into the Coastal Marine Area

The introduction, including spreading, of spartina and saltwater paspalum in the coastal marine area is a prohibited activity.

Rule BS 3 Discretionary – Introduction of exotic plant species into the Coastal Marine Area

The introduction of exotic plant species into the coastal marine area that is not prohibited by a rule in this regional plan is a discretionary activity.

Rule BS 4 Prohibited – Eradication or control of spartina and saltwater paspalum using mechanical harvesting

The disturbance of the coastal marine area resulting from the eradication or control of spartina or saltwater paspalum using mechanical harvesting is a prohibited activity.

Advisory Note:

Mechanical harvesting for the eradication or control of spartina and saltwater paspalum is not supported as any rhizome fragments left in the area can be moved by the tide and start new populations in other areas.

Rule BS 5 Permitted – Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for the removal of exotic plant species

The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed in the coastal marine area to remove exotic plant species, excluding Spartina and saltwater paspalum, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) Only exotic plant species shall be removed.

(b) Exotic vegetation shall only be excavated from the coastal marine area if the vegetation is causing erosion, otherwise the vegetation shall be cut and lifted from the coastal marine area.

(c) No machinery shall be located or driven on the foreshore or seabed.

(d) The works shall be carried out during low tide or other times when the activity site is not covered by water.

(e) No works shall be carried out in tidal reaches of rivers and streams between 1 March and 31 May.

(f) The activity shall not cause or induce erosion of the bed or banks of any coastal water body, river or stream. Erosion includes:

(i) instability of the foreshore or seabed, or the banks and beds of rivers and streams, and

(ii) scour to the foreshore or seabed.

(g) The activity shall not prevent the passage of migrating fish.

(h) The activity shall not compromise the structural integrity or use of any authorised structure or activity in the coastal marine area.

(i) The activity shall not cause a hazard to navigation.

(j) The activity shall not alter the natural or existing course of a river or stream.

(k) The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed shall be limited to the extent necessary to carry out the activity.

(l) No refuelling activities or fuel storage shall be carried out within the coastal marine area, on the foreshore or within 20 metres landward of mean high water springs. Methods shall be employed to avoid or minimise any fuel spillage, including the provision of appropriate security and containment measures, where necessary.

(m) All vegetation shall be removed from the foreshore and seabed, placed in a stable position, and all reasonable steps shall be taken to prevent the vegetation material, from entering coastal or other waters.

(n) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

Advisory notes

1 Spartina and saltwater paspalum can only be controlled through the use of herbicides. Refer to Rule CD 1 of the Coastal Discharges section of this Plan for requirements specific to the use of herbicides by spraying.

2 Mangroves are a native species, and their removal is addressed by Mangrove Management Rules DD 13-16 in the disturbance, deposition and extraction section of this Plan.

Rule BS 6 Discretionary – Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for the removal of exotic plant species

The disturbance of the foreshore or seabed in the coastal marine area to remove exotic plant species, that is not:

1 prohibited by a rule in this regional plan, or

2 permitted by a rule in this regional plan,

is a discretionary activity.

8 Harbour Development Zone (HD)

8.1 Policies

8.1.1 General policies for the Harbour Development Zone

1 Also refer to the following policies in other sections of this regional plan, where relevant to a proposed activity:

- All policies in the Discharges section.
- All policies in the Take and Use of Water section.
- All policies in the Aquaculture section.
- All policies in the Biosecurity section.
- All policies Noise section.
- All policies in the Geothermal section.

Policy HD 1 Provide for activities that are consistent with the purposes of the Harbour Development Zone. The purpose of the Harbour Development Zone is to:

(a) concentrate structural development and associated activities in areas that are already modified, so that development is guided away from other coastal areas of higher natural character and cultural value,

(b) enable the development of facilities to support commercial, recreational, community, cultural and entertainment activities that are compatible with, or operated in conjunction with the adjacent land use activities, to enable the local community to provide for its social, cultural and economic needs,

(c) maintain and enhance public access to and enjoyment of the coastal marine area to the extent practicable, recognising that these are important areas for public interaction with the water's edge.

The Harbour Development Zone is defined in Schedule 8 and shown on map sheets 11c, 13c, 24c, 27c and 28c.

Policy HD 2 Natural character values within the Harbour Development Zone are retained to the extent reasonable having regard to the purpose of the zone as set out in Policy HD 1.

Policy HD 3 Activities within the Harbour Development Zone provide for the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, particularly where adjacent land provides public space or areas subject to high levels of recreational or event use.

Policy HD 4 Any restriction on public access to the coastal marine area within the Harbour Development Zone is to be minimised to the extent necessary in accordance with policies RA 3 and 4 Public Open Space and Walking Access.

Policy HD 5 Use and development in the Harbour Development Zone shall be managed according to the following:

(a) Structures that support commercial, event and recreational activities and enable the local community to provide for its social, cultural and economic needs are appropriate within the Harbour Development Zone.

(b) New structures within the Harbour Development Zone are designed and located in a manner that is compatible with the existing and anticipated activities on the adjacent land. This includes the height, footprint and intended use of buildings and other structures, and maintaining or enhancing the visual amenity of the area.

(c) Recognise that the Harbour Development Zone is a confined area that is well used for a range of activities, and that structures within the coastal marine area reduce the availability of space for marine-based recreational activities, or can support the functioning of marine-based activities in specific areas.

(d) Recognise and provide for the cultural heritage values associated with parts of the Harbour Development Zone where appropriate.

(e) Development shall be appropriate in scale, design and location to complement its waterfront setting and specific location within the Harbour Development Zone.

Policy HD 6 When assessing the visual effects of buildings and other structures within the Harbour Development Zone, regard shall be had to:

(a) maintaining or enhancing the visual environment within the Harbour Development Zone, and

(b) maintaining or enhancing the visual and physical links between the coastal marine area and adjacent land in urban areas, including town and city centres.

Policy HD 7 Recognise that capital and maintenance dredging within the Harbour Development Zone may be necessary to provide and maintain vessel access to structures and activities, and is appropriate where it can support the purpose of the zone as described in Policy HD 1.

Policy HD 8 Recognise that some activities within the Harbour Development Zone require separation from other existing activities when considering the location and design of new development. Activities that may require separation include marine industries, such as aquaculture servicing and processing facilities.

Policy HD 9 Recognise that reclamation in the Harbour Development Zone may be appropriate in terms of Policy RM 2 in the Reclamation section of this regional plan and Policy 10 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, provided that it is consistent with the purposes of the Harbour Development Zone described in Policy HD1.

8.1.2 Additional policy specific to the Tauranga Harbour Development Zone

Policy 10 The development of buildings and other structures within the Harbour Development Zone at Tauranga shall:

(a) Maintain street view corridors from land to sea that extend along Harington Street, Hamilton Street, Wharf Street, Spring Street, and from Masonic Park to the harbour.

(b) Create an environment that emphasises high-quality public access and amenity.

(c) Be of a bulk and scale that visually compliments the Tauranga city centre waterfront landscape.

(d) Support the use of the waterfront for temporary events.

8.1.3 Additional policy specific to the Whakatāne Harbour Development Zone

Policy 11 Use and development of the Harbour Development Zone at Whakatāne is to provide for the efficient provision of vessel berthing facilities having regard to the need to provide safe vessel storage during periods of high river flow.

8.1.4 Additional policies specific to the Opotiki Harbour Development Zone

Policy 12 Structures associated with the provision of aquaculture processing and servicing facilities are appropriate within the Harbour Development Zone at Opotiki provided adverse effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policy 13 The development of marine industry activities in the Harbour Development Zone at Opotiki should provide for public access to and along the coastal marine area where reasonable and consistent with maintaining health and safety.

8.2 Rules

Advisory notes

1 The following rules in the Structures section apply in the Harbour Development Zone:

Rule 2 - Navigation aids (buoys and beacons)

Rule 3 – Moorings in specified areas

Rule 4 – Monitoring structures

Rule 7 – Removal of abandoned structures

Rule 11 - Operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of an existing electricity transmission line

2 The rules in the Disturbance, Deposition and Extraction section apply in the Harbour Development Zone, as appropriate.

3 All the rules in the Discharges section apply in the Harbour Development Zone.

4 All the rules in the Reclamation section apply in the Harbour Development Zone.

5 All the rules in the Take and Use of Water section apply in the Harbour Development Zone.

6 All the rules in the Aquaculture section apply in the Harbour Development Zone.

7 All the rules in the Biosecurity section apply in the Harbour Development Zone.

8 All the rules in the Noise section apply in the Harbour Development Zone, as appropriate.

9 All the rules in the Geothermal section apply in the Harbour Development Zone.

Rule HD 1 Permitted - Maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any lawful structure

The maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any existing lawful structure within the Harbour Development Zone, excluding electricity transmission lines, is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) There shall be no increase in length, width or height of any structure, except for the purposes of:

(i) Replacement, removal or alteration of existing aerial telecommunications structures or cables where these activities will comply with the New Zealand Standard (NZS 2772.1: 1999 Radiofrequency Fields Part 1: Maximum Exposure Levels 3 kHz to 300 GHz), and the new or altered cables will not be lower in height above the foreshore or seabed.

(ii) Replacement, removal, alteration, or addition of telecommunications insulators, circuits, earth wires, earth peaks or lightning rods.

(iii) Replacement or removal of bridge footpaths, bridge side rails, bridge road seal, bridge road signs, bridge road lighting, and cables or pipes attached to bridges.

Any activity that does not meet the requirements of condition (a) will be considered as a controlled activity under Rule 3.

(b) The building or structure shall not result in an increase in the 1% annual exceedance probability flood event within the Whakatane or Waioeka/Otara river schemes.

(c) Any alterations shall be structurally sound and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice.

(d) Public access to, along and through the coastal marine area shall not be restricted, other than temporary restrictions during construction for reasons of public health and safety.

(e) Alterations shall not be for the purposes of new or additional capacity for transport through the coastal marine area of sewage, petroleum products or hazardous substances.

(f) The activity shall not damage or disturb a site listed in the Regional Historic Heritage Inventory in Schedule 7.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

3 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

4 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule HD 2 Permitted – Temporary events, including associated structures

Temporary events in the Harbour Development Zone, including associated structures and buildings, are permitted activities subject to the following conditions:

(a) In the Ōpōtiki and Whakatāne Harbour Development Zones, the associated structures and buildings shall not occupy any part of the Harbour development Zone for more than 21 days, including the establishment and removal of such structures and buildings.

(b) In the Tauranga Harbour Development Zone, the associated structures and buildings shall not occupy any area for more than 60 days, including the establishment and removal of such structures and buildings.

(c) Lighting sources shall be sited, directed and screened to avoid any hazard to navigation or safety.

(d) Bay of Plenty Regional Council and the Harbourmaster shall be advised in writing 5 working days prior to the event.

(e) Any rubbish or other waste material resulting from the activity shall be removed from the coastal marine area.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The placement or removal of structures.

2 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by activity and any structure.

3 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

4 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule HD 3 Controlled - Maintenance, alteration, repair or reconstruction of any lawful structure

The maintenance, alteration, repair or reconstruction of any existing lawful structure within the Harbour Development Zone that does not comply with Rule HD 1 condition (a) is a controlled activity, subject to the following standards and terms:

(a) The proposed works shall not increase the height or footprint of the building or structure by more than 10%, as measured

relative to the size of the building or structure at [date of plan notification].

(b) The building or structure shall not result in an increase in the 1% annual exceedance probability flood event within the Whakatane or Waioeka/Otara river schemes.

(c) Any alterations shall be structurally sound and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice.

(d) Public access to, along and through the coastal marine area shall not be restricted, other than temporary restrictions during construction for reasons of public health and safety.

(e) Alterations shall not be for the purposes of new or additional capacity for transport through the coastal marine area of sewage, petroleum products or hazardous substances.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council will retain control over the following matters:

(a) The visual appearance of the proposed work when viewed from a public place.

(b) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects associated with the method of construction.

(c) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on navigation and safety.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on hydrodynamic and geomorphic effects.

(e) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on cultural and heritage values.

Applications for controlled activities shall be considered without public notification or limited notification of the application to any affected parties in accordance with the requirements of the RMA, unless in the opinion of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council there are special circumstances justifying public notification in accordance with the RMA.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

3 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

4 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule HD 4 Restricted Discretionary – New structures in the Harbour Development Zone and alteration or extension of existing structures

The erection or placement of any new structure or building, or the maintenance, alteration, reconstruction or extension of any existing lawful structure within the Harbour Development Zone that is not

otherwise a permitted or controlled activity under rule HD 1, HD2 or HD 3, is a restricted discretionary activity, subject to the following standards and terms:

(a) The proposed work shall not result in the modification, damage or destruction of areas of significant indigenous vegetation or habitat or high natural character identified in the schedules to the Plan.

(b) The proposed work shall not be located on the eastern side of the Waioeka and Otara Rivers adjacent to the existing Ōpōtiki urban area.

(c) The activity shall not result in an increase in the 1% annual exceedance probability flood event within the Whakatāne or Waioeka/Otara river schemes.

(d) Where the structure or building is associated with a temporary event, the event has been authorised by the relevant district or city council

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts its discretion to the following matters:

(a) The compatibility of the structure and its intended use with the purpose of the Harbour Development Zone and the adjacent land use.

(a) The extent to which construction and on-going presence and use of the structure or building provides for or affects the operation of existing commercial and recreational activities and events in the Harbour Development Zone.

(b) The location, dimensions, scale and visual appearance of any structure or building, including the visual appearance of the proposed work when viewed from public viewpoints.

(c) For structures in the Tauranga Harbour Development Zone:

  (i) The visual appearance of the proposed work when viewed from the Waterfront sub-zone identified in the Tauranga City Plan.

  (ii) The extent to which the structure or building affects the view corridors from land to the harbour identified in Policy HD 9.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effect of the activity on public access.

(e) Structural integrity.

(f) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on navigation and public safety.

(g) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on hydrodynamic and geomorphic effects.

(h) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on cultural and heritage values.

(i) Nuisance effects, including glare, lighting and noise.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

3 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

4 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Applications for restricted discretionary activities shall be considered without public notification or limited notification of the application to any affected parties in accordance with the requirements of the RMA, unless in the opinion of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council there are special circumstances justifying public notification in accordance with the RMA.

Rule HD 5 Restricted Discretionary – Dredging in the Harbour Development Zone for vessel access

The disturbance or dredging of the foreshore or seabed within the Harbour Development Zone for the purposes of maintaining safe and practical vessel access to, and use of, existing facilities and structures is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council retains discretion over the following matters:

(a) The duration of the consent.

(b) Information and monitoring requirements.

(c) The quantity, nature and composition of the material to be disturbed or dredged.

(d) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on natural heritage, amenity and cultural values.

(e) The location of the disposal site for dredged material.

(f) Navigation safety.

(g) Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on water quality.

(h) Noise.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

2 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity, except where the material is dredge material.

Rule HD 6 Restricted Discretionary – Demolition or removal of structures in the Harbour Development Zone

The demolition or removal of any structure within the Harbour Development Zone is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts its discretion to the following matters:

(a) Any adverse effect of the activity on public access, amenity values, and other activities within the zone.

(b) Navigation and public safety.

(c) Hydrodynamic and geomorphic effects.

(d) Nuisance effects, including glare, lighting and noise.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The removal of structures.

2 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

Rule HD 7 Prohibited – Disposal of dredging material within the Harbour Development Zone

The deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed where the deposition is for the permanent disposal of any dredging material within the Harbour Development Zone, is a prohibited activity, unless the dredging spoil is being used for a consented reclamation or impoundment.

Rule HD 8 Discretionary – Activities in the Harbour Development Zone

Any activity in the Harbour Development Zone, which is not provided for as a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary or prohibited activity in this regional plan, is a discretionary activity.

9 Port Zone (PZ)

9.1 Policies

1 Also refer to the following policies in other sections of this regional plan, where relevant to a proposed activity:

- Policies 11, 12 and 14 in the Disturbance, Deposition and Extraction section.
- All policies in the Discharges section.
- All policies in the Take and Use of Water section.
- All policies in the Aquaculture section.
- All policies in the Biosecurity section.
- All policies in the Geothermal section.

Policy PZ 1 Recognise that the Port of Tauranga is pivotal to the regional economy and a significant component of the national economy, and that its continued operation is of national importance.

Policy PZ 2 Recognise that the structures, reclamations and capital dredging identified in Schedule 9 – Outline Development Plan Port of Tauranga, are appropriate within the Port Zone, subject to appropriate management of adverse effects.

Policy PZ 3 Recognise that maintenance dredging within the Port Zone is necessary for the continued operation of the Port, and is appropriate where it is to provide for the purpose of the Port Zone as described in Policy PZ 4.

Policy PZ 4 Provide for activities that are consistent with the purpose of the Port Zone, which is to:

(a) enable efficient use of existing port area, so that the regional community may meet its social and economic needs,

(b) concentrate major new structural development in an area already modified, so that development is guided away from other coastal areas of higher natural character, recreational value, and cultural value, and

(c) minimise potential conflict between port activities and other activities.

Activities that will significantly conflict with the achievement of the purpose should be avoided.

Policy PZ 5 Take into account the potential benefits of using sand from dredging for the purpose of beach replenishment. Drawing No 324-75 of Schedule 9 – Outline Development Plan Port of Tauranga, identifies appropriate beach replenishment sites for sand dredgings from the Port of Tauranga, but other areas may also be appropriate for beach replenishment.

Policy PZ 6 New deposition sites in the coastal marine area (additional to those in Schedule 9 – Outline Development Plan Port of Tauranga) shall meet the requirements of Policy DD 11 of the Disturbance, Deposition and Extraction section.

Policy PZ 7 Manage noise from the Port of Tauranga using the Port Zone noise control boundary and appropriate standards.

Policy PZ 8 Consultation and engagement with iwi and hapū groups that have a recognised relationship with Tauranga Harbour (Te Awanui) shall be undertaken during development of any proposals that involve capital works, other than minor structures as shown on Drawing 270-33-1 in Schedule 9.

Policy PZ 9 Recognise that reclamation identified in Schedule 9 – Outline Development Plan Port of Tauranga is appropriate in terms of Policy RM 2 in the Reclamation section of this regional plan and Policy 10 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, provided that any adverse effects are appropriately managed, including by use of off-site mitigation.

9.2 Rules

Advisory notes

1 All structures will need to meet any requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority, the Civil Aviation Act 1990 and the Civil Aviation Rules including in relation to lighting and marking.

2 The following rules in the Structures section apply in the Port Zone:

- Rule 2 - Navigation aids (buoys and beacons)
- Rule 3 – Moorings in specified areas
- Rule 4 – Monitoring structures
- Rule 7 – Removal of abandoned structures
- Rule 11 - Operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of an existing electricity transmission line

3 The rules in the Disturbance, Deposition and Extraction section apply in the Port Zone, as appropriate.

4 All the rules in the Discharges section apply in the Port Zone.

5 All the rules in the Reclamation section apply in the Port Zone.

6 All the rules in the Take and Use of Water section apply in the Port Zone.

7 All the rules in the Aquaculture section apply in the Port Zone.

8 All the rules in the Biosecurity section apply in the Port Zone.

9 Rule 1 in the Noise section applies in the Port Zone.

10 All the rules in the Geothermal section apply in the Port Zone.

Rule PZ 1 Permitted – Noise from activities in the Port Zone

The emission of noise from activities in the coastal marine area of the Port Zone is a permitted activity, subject to the noise not exceeding the following conditions:

(a) The long-term average sound level (Ldn) from all activities within the Port Zone shall not exceed 55 dBA at any point outside the 55 dBA noise control boundary (shown on Map Sheet 11c) nor 65 dBA at any point outside the 65 dBA noise control boundary;

(b) No single 15-minute sound measurement level shall exceed 65 dBA Leq between 2200 and 0700 at any point outside the 65 dBA noise control boundary;

(c) The night-time maximum sound level (Lmax) shall not exceed 85 dBA at any point outside of the 65 dBA noise control boundary;

(d) Sound levels shall be measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics - Measurement of Sound and assessed in accordance with NZS6809:1999 Acoustics – Port Noise Management and Land Use Planning.

Rule PZ 2 Permitted - Maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any lawful structure and erection of new buildings and ancillary services

The maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any existing lawful structure within the Port Zone, excluding electricity transmission lines; or

Erection or placement of any building for port activities; or

Erection or placement of structures and services ancillary to lawfully existing structures, buildings and port activities.

is a permitted activity, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The purpose of any additions or alterations must be for Port related activities;

(b) The maximum height of any permanent building or structure shall not exceed 25 metres (Moturiki datum);

(c) The permitted noise requirements of Rule PZ 1 are met;

(d) All requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority, including approval under Rule 77 of the Civil Aviation Rules, and requirements of the Tauranga Airport are met**;**

(e) Adequate provision shall be made for the collection of hazardous substances in sumps or bunded areas, in the design of all new buildings, structures or areas used for the storage or handling of hazardous substances, so as to provide protection in the event of leakage or spillage. Such protection facilities shall be designed, constructed and maintained to have adequate capacity, enable detection of leakage or spillage and prevent discharge to stormwater systems or to the coastal marine area;

(f) Wharf lines shall be designed, constructed, operated and maintained so as to minimise the risk of discharge of hazardous substances to the coastal marine area. Regular inspection, testing and maintenance, shall be undertaken to ensure the wharf lines are free of defects which may cause leakage or spillage, as required under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act; and

(g) All exterior lighting associated with the activity shall be managed so as to avoid the spill of light or glare that might be:

(i) detrimental to other users; or

(ii) detrimental to wildlife; or

(iii) a hazard to traffic safety on streets outside the coastal marine area; or

(iv) a hazard to navigation in the coastal marine area;

unless such lighting is necessary for reasons of public safety or operational safety.

Rule PZ 3 Permitted – Maintenance of Berths

The maintenance or repair of any existing berth that is required to maintain the required integrity of the berth and associated structure is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:

(a) The purpose of the works must be for Port related activities;

(b) Any materials deposited in the coastal marine as part of the repair or maintenance works shall be inert materials that are free from hazardous substances;

(c) The permitted noise requirements of Rule PZ 1 are met; and

(d) Any material removed from the seabed shall be deposited in an authorised deposition site in the coastal marine area or at an appropriate land-based facility.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

2 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

Rule PZ 4 Permitted – Wharf Cranes

The erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration or extension of any wharf crane on the existing Sulphur Point Wharf, a portion of the proposed Sulphur Point Extension South (being 286 metres south of the existing Sulphur Point Wharf), and the Mt Maunganui Wharves north of the southern end of Berth 11, as identified in Schedule 9 – Port Industry Zone Height Areas – Tauranga Wharves and - Port industry Zone Height Areas is a permitted activity provided that:

(a) the crane or any alteration or extension to it does not exceed 100 metres (Moturiki datum) at any time, and

(b) All requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority, including approval under Rule 77 of the Civil Aviation Rules, and requirements of the Tauranga Airport are met;

(c) For any port cranes on the Sulphur Point Wharves in the area between 122 and 286 metres south of the existing Sulphur Point Wharves, it can be demonstrated that the navigational equipment at the Tauranga Airport has been upgraded sufficient to meet the requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority and the Tauranga Airport.

In this rule, 'extension' and 'extended' refer to the maximum vertical extension that can be achieved by any part of the crane.

Note: The existing Sulphur Point Wharf is shown in the Outline Development Plan referred to as Drawing No. 270-27 Amendment C contained in Schedule 9 to this Plan.

Rule PZ 5 Restricted Discretionary – Other buildings and structures in the Port Zone

The erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension, removal or demolition of any structure or building (excluding cranes) within the area that the Port of Tauranga Limited has been granted a section 384A occupation permit that does not meet Rule PZ 2 is a restricted discretionary activity.

For the avoidance of doubt, this rule covers:

1 The erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of structures.

2 Occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by the structure.

3 Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed associated with the activity.

4 Deposition of material in the coastal marine area associated with the activity.

5 Any discharge associated with the construction or removal activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

(a) The compatibility of the structure and its intended use with the purpose of the Port Zone.

(b) The finished visual appearance when viewed from a public place.

(c) The effects of glare and lighting.

(d) Structural integrity.

(e) Effects on the hydrodynamic and geomorphic regime of the harbour.

(f) Effects during construction on other harbour users, aviation, navigation and public safety.

(g) Management of hazardous substances (for buildings, structures or areas used for the storage or handling of hazardous substances).

(h) The review of conditions and the timing and purpose of that review.

(i) The amount and type of any financial contribution.

(j) Compliance monitoring.

(k) The quantity, location and timing of discharge.

(l) Coastal water quality including the provisions of Chapter 9 – Coastal Discharges and Schedule 10 to this Plan.

(m) The area, quantity, location and timing of any disturbance or deposition.

(n) The materials deposited.

(o) Site specific historical or cultural values.

Applications for activities under this rule shall be considered without public notification or served on affected persons, with the exception of the Tauranga Airport Authority.

Rule PZ 6 Restricted Discretionary – Cranes exceeding the permitted height or location

The erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration or extension of any wharf crane that exceeds the permitted height or location in Rule 4 is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts its discretion to the following matters:

(a) The impact on the airport height restrictions identified in map sheets 9c, 10c, 11c, 12c, 13c, 14c, and 15c.

(b) The safe operation of Tauranga City Airport.

Applications for activities under this rule shall be considered without public notification or served on affected persons, with the exception of the Tauranga Airport Authority.

Rule PZ 7 Restricted Discretionary – specified dredging activities

Any discharge and disturbance (including removal of sand, shingle, shell, or other natural material) of, the foreshore or seabed for the following activities expressly described in Schedule 9 to this Plan:

(a) construction of the Sulphur Point North End Berth and Shipping Channel,

(b) construction of the Sulphur Point Wharf Extension South Sitting Basin and Shipping Channel,

(c) the Mount Maunganui Wharfs Future Berth Deepening as shown on Plan 270-25B, and

(d) maintenance dredging

is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

(a) The area, quantity, location and timing of disturbance and discharge.

(b) Effects on the hydrodynamic and geomorphic regime of the harbour and open coastline.

(c) Effects on marine life and ecosystems.

(d) Coastal water quality including the provisions of Chapter 9 – Coastal Discharges and the Thirteenth Schedule to this Plan.

(e) Effects on other harbour users, navigation and public safety during construction.

(f) Site specific historical or cultural values.

(g) The review of conditions and the timing and purpose of that review.

(h) The amount and type of any financial contribution.

(i) Compliance monitoring.

Applications for activities under this rule shall be considered without public notification unless special circumstances exist, or served on affected persons, with the exception of any iwi or hapū with a statutory acknowledgement over the affected area.

Rule PZ 8 Restricted Discretionary – specified reclamations

The discharge, reclamation and deposition onto the foreshore or seabed for the following reclamations shown in Schedule 9 to this Plan:

(a) construction of the Sulphur Point Wharf Extension South, and

(b) construction of the Mt Maunganui Wharf Extension South between the existing Mt Maunganui Wharf and the southern face of the petrochemical wharf,

is a restricted discretionary activity.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council restricts the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

(a) The material, quantity, area, location and timing of deposition, reclamation and discharge.

(b) Effects on the hydrodynamic and geomorphic regime of the harbour.

(c) Coastal water quality including the provisions of Chapter 9 – Coastal Discharges and the Thirteenth Schedule to this Plan.

(d) Effects on other harbour users, navigation and public safety during construction.

(e) Site specific historical or cultural values.

(f) The review of conditions and the timing and purpose of that review.

(g) The amount and type of any financial contribution.

(h) Compliance monitoring.

Applications for activities under this rule shall be considered without public notification unless special circumstances exist, or served on affected persons, with the exception of any iwi or hapū with a statutory acknowledgement over the affected area.

Rule PZ 9 Discretionary – specified deposition activities

Any deposition on, and discharge and disturbance of, the foreshore or seabed associated with the deposition of dredge material in the deposition and replenishment sites identified in Schedule 9 to this Plan is a discretionary activity.

Applications for activities under this rule shall be considered without public notification unless special circumstances exist, or served on affected persons, with the exception of any iwi or hapū with a statutory acknowledgement over the affected area.

Rule PZ 10 Prohibited – Disposal of dredging material

The permanent disposal of any dredging material in the Port Zone not included in Rule PZ 9 is a prohibited activity, unless the dredging material is being used for an authorised reclamation, impoundment or mitigation works.

Rule PZ 11 Discretionary – Activities in the Port Zone

Any activity in the Port Zone, which is not provided for as a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary or prohibited activity, is a discretionary activity.

10 Noise (NS)

10.1 Policies

Policy NS 1 Recreational vessels such as personal watercraft, water ski boats, and hovercraft, which exceed the noise standards, should only operate within the personal watercraft and water ski areas identified

in the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaws, or beyond 200 metres off the coast.

Policy NS 2 Protect the natural character and amenity values of the Tauranga Harbour (excluding the Port Zone) and Ōhiwa Harbour coastal environments from the adverse effects of noise.

Policy NS 3 In the coastal marine area outside the Tauranga Harbour, Port Zone and Ōhiwa Harbour, apply best management practices to manage noise, except in relation to Policy NS 4.

Policy NS 4 Manage noise resulting from activities that otherwise need a resource consent under this regional plan as part of those consents.

Also refer to the Port of Tauranga section of this regional plan for noise management in the Port Zone.

10.2 Rules

Advisory note

1 Refer to Rule PZ 1 in the Port of Tauranga section for the emission of noise from activities within the Port Zone in Tauranga Harbour.

Rule NS 1 Permitted – Emission of noise from specified activities in the Coastal Marine Area

The emission of noise from the following activities in the coastal marine area:

1 Noise generated by navigational aids, safety signals, warning devices, or emergency pressure relief valves,

2 Noise generated by emergency work undertaken to protect human life, or to prevent loss or serious damage to property, or minimise or prevent environmental damage,

3 Noise generated by the discharge of firearms by licensed hunters,

4 Noise generated by the use of weapons and the subsequent detonation of munitions by the New Zealand Defence Forces,

5 Noise generated by the use of vessels within the water ski access lanes and areas or personal watercraft areas identified in the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaws, and

6 Noise generated from temporary events.

is a permitted activity subject to the person(s) carrying out the activity using best management practices to ensure the emission of noise does not exceed a reasonable level.

Rule 2 Permitted – Emission of Noise in the Tauranga Harbour (excluding the Port Zone) and Ōhiwa Harbour

The emission of noise from activities in the coastal marine area of:

1 Tauranga Harbour, excluding the Port Zone, and

2 Ōhiwa Harbour,

is a permitted activity, subject to the noise not exceeding the following conditions:

(a) Night time – 45 dBA L10; and an LMAX of the lower of 75dBA or the background sound level plus 30.

(b) Day time – 55 dBA L10. The day time period is between 7.00 am – 10.00 pm.

This rule does not apply to the activities permitted in Rule NS 1.

For the purpose of this rule, the entrances of the Tauranga Harbour are defined by lines drawn across the Katikati entrance at U13 744104, U13 744100; and at the Tauranga entrance at U14 892914, U14 897914.

For the purpose of this rule, the entrance of the Ohiwa Harbour is defined by a line drawn across the Ohiwa Entrance at W15 744485, W15 748485.

The noise levels will be measured and assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound. Noise will be measured at:

(i) Whichever is the lesser of, a residential property boundary or 20 metres from a residential building.

(ii) The boundaries of the Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Areas identified in Schedule 2.

Rule NS 3 Permitted – Emission of noise from other activities in the Coastal Marine Area

The emission of noise from activities in the coastal marine area outside:

1 Tauranga Harbour and the Port Zone, and

2 Ōhiwa Harbour,

and not otherwise permitted by Rule 1, is a permitted activity subject to the person(s) carrying out the activity using best management practices to ensure the emission of noise does not exceed a reasonable level.

Rule NS 4 Discretionary – Emission of Noise from activities in the Coastal Marine Area

The emission of noise in the coastal marine area that is not permitted by a rule in this regional plan is a discretionary activity.

11 Geothermal Resources (GR)

11.1 Policies

Policy GR 1 Provide for research into the characteristics of geothermal systems in the coastal marine area that is necessary to support reclassification into an appropriate Geothermal Management Group. This includes the take and discharge of geothermal water for investigation purposes.

Policy GR 2 Manage the take, use and discharge of geothermal energy and water in the coastal marine area to avoid significant adverse effects on significant geothermal features.

Policy GR 3 Apply the following policies in the Regional Policy Statement when considering resource consent applications for the take, use and discharge of geothermal energy and water in the coastal marine area: Policy GR 2A(c), GR 3A, GR5B, GR 6B, GR 8B, GR 9B, GR 12B.

Policy GR 4 Assess any research system that is identified in the Bay of Plenty region to determine its Geothermal Management Group classification (as specified in the Regional Policy Statement). To not allow development of a research system until it has been classified in an appropriate Geothermal Management Group. This can occur as part of the resource consent process.

11.2 Rules

Rule GR 1 Permitted – Take and use of geothermal water, heat or energy in the Coastal Marine Area in accordance with tikanga Maori

The take and use of geothermal water, heat or energy, in the coastal marine area, where:

1 The geothermal water, heat or energy is taken or used in accordance with tikanga Maori for the communal benefit of tangata whenua of the area; and

2 The activity does not have an adverse effect on the environment,

is a permitted activity.

Rule GR 2 Discretionary – Activities associated with research and investigation of geothermal resources in the coastal marine area

The research and investigation of geothermal resources in the coastal marine area, including:

1 Take and use of geothermal water, heat or energy,

2 Discharge of geothermal water, heat or energy,

3 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed resulting from the installation of geothermal bores or research structures,

4 Geothermal bore or research and research structures,

5 Discharge of drilling fluids, and

6 Damming or diversion of geothermal water, and associated structures,

is a discretionary activity.

For the avoidance of doubt, all relevant activities in 1 to 6 above will be considered as part of one resource consent.

Multiple drilling sites within a defined area will be considered within a single resource consent.

Advisory note

1 The installation of geothermal bores must also comply with Occupational Safety and Health regulations.

Rule 3 Non-Complying – Activities associated with development of geothermal resources in the coastal marine area

The development geothermal resources in the coastal marine area, including:

1 Take and use of geothermal water, heat or energy,

2 Discharge of geothermal water, heat or energy,

3 Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed resulting from the installation of geothermal bores,

4 Discharge of drilling fluids, and

5 Damming or diversion of geothermal water, and associated structures,

is a non-complying activity.

Advisory note

1 The installation of geothermal bores must also comply with Occupational Safety and Health regulations.

12 SUMMARY OF RULES

The tables in this section summarise the rules which apply to the coastal marine area of the Bay of Plenty.

The rules are written out in full in the chapters after the relevant policies. This is to assist readers who wish to view the rules in the context of particular policies. For regulatory purposes, it is the rules as set out in each chapter that are to be applied.

The rules are to be read subject to the following definitions:

- The rules apply to activities in the coastal marine area only. They do not apply to activities on land outside the coastal marine area. The coastal marine area is described in Part 1, section 3 – Plan Coverage.

- Where an activity is a prohibited activity in the rules of this plan, no resource consent shall be granted (refer to section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991).

- Where a rule refers to the discharge of contaminants, it does not include the discharge of contaminants to air (refer to the Bay of Plenty Regional Air Plan).

- 11(a) biodiversity sites are areas that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (as identified in Schedule 2 of this Plan).

1 Structures and occupation of space in the Coastal Marine Area (SO)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
SO 1	Port Zone Harbour Development Zone 11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	Occupation of the common marine and coastal area for recreational events
SO 2	11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	The use, erection or placement, alteration, extension or removal of navigation aids by: • Bay of Plenty Regional Council or its agents; or • Maritime New Zealand or its agents.
SO 3		Permitted, conditions apply	The use erection, construction or placement of swing mooring structures in the mooring areas identified in the maps to this Plan.
SO 4	Permanently navigable harbour waters	Permitted, conditions apply	The use, erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of monitoring and sampling structures
SO 5	Port Zone Harbour Development Zone 11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	The maintenance or alteration of any structure in the coastal marine area when there is no increase in the external length, width, or height of any structure, except for purposes specified in the rule.
SO 6	Ōhiwa Harbour Port Zone Harbour Development Zone	Permitted, conditions apply	The use, erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension, removal or demolition of temporary maimai in the coastal marine area.
SO 7	11(a) biodiversity sites Historic heritage structures	Permitted	The removal of any structure in the coastal marine area that is derelict, redundant or abandoned
SO 8		Prohibited	The erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, or extension of any structure on the foreshore or seabed in 11(a) biodiversity sites unless permitted by another rule or: (a) Structures for the specific purpose of providing protection for the biodiversity values associated with such areas, (b) Structures for the specific purpose of providing educational, scientific or passive recreational opportunities that will enhance the understanding and long-term protection of the biodiversity values of the area, (c) Structures for navigational aids, (d) Structures erected, reconstructed, placed, altered, or extended prior to the date on which this plan was publicly notified, or (e) Structures associated with the operation, maintenance and protection of existing and new regionally significant infrastructure.
SO 9	Wharfs and boat ramps Public access structures Submarine cables and pipelines Vessel moorings or berths Bridges	Non complying	The use, erection or placement of any structure within permanently navigable harbour waters

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
SO 10	Harbour Development Zone Port Zone	Discretionary	Structures, occupation and use in the coastal marine area not covered by another rule in this Plan
SO 11		See National Environmental Standard	Operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of an existing electricity transmission line in the coastal marine area

2 Disturbance, deposition and extraction (DD)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
DD 1	11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	Maintenance of artificial watercourses or modified watercourses.
DD 2	Historic Heritage sites	Permitted	Burial of dead animals washed up on the foreshore.
DD 3	11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	Temporary military training activities - New Zealand Defence Forces.
DD 4		Permitted, conditions apply	Taking driftwood without use of vehicles on the foreshore
DD 5		Permitted, conditions apply	Planting indigenous plant species
DD 6		Controlled, conditions apply	Use of soft coastal hazard protection methods
DD 7		Controlled, conditions apply	Maintenance of existing flood protection and drainage schemes – Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Waihī Drainage District Society Incorporated
DD 8		Prohibited	Fracking
DD 9		Prohibited	Specified activities in the coastal marine area: 1 Construction of new artificial watercourses or modification of watercourses, in 11(a) biodiversity sites 2 Removal of sand, shell, shingle and minerals, dredging and spoil disposal, in 11(a) biodiversity sites 3 Disposal in the coastal marine area of any spoil from land-based activities, 4 Stock access (excluding horses). 5 Mining of sand, shell and shingle from the active beach system on the open coast 6 Artillery gunfire, naval gunfire, or aerial bombardment for military training in marine reserves. 7 Vehicle use in 11(a) biodiversity sites, except emergency response and enforcement related vehicles
DD 10		Controlled	Maintenance of artificial or modified watercourses to protect houses from flooding – Bay of Plenty Regional Council
DD 11		Restricted Discretionary	Maintenance of existing artificial watercourses or modified watercourses in 11(a) biodiversity sites by Bay of Plenty Regional Council
DD 12		Discretionary	Disturbance, deposition and excavation in the coastal marine area not covered by another rule in this Plan.
DD 13		Permitted, conditions apply	Removal of mangrove seedlings
DD 14		Permitted, conditions apply	Small-scale clearance of adult mangroves: (a) 30 square metres in any Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Area within any 12-month period, or

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
			(b) 200 square metres in an 'activity site' in any other area within any 12-month period.
DD 15		Controlled, conditions apply	Management of adult mangroves as part of Estuary Care works
DD 16		Restricted Discretionary	Mangrove management not covered by other rules – includes mechanical removal methods
DD17		Permitted, conditions apply	Wetland enhancement
DD 18	11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	Specified vehicle access and use
DD 19		Permitted, conditions apply	Vehicle access/use for emergency or law enforcement

3 Discharge of Contaminants (CD)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
CD 1	11(a) biodiversity sites	Permitted, conditions apply	Discharge of aquatic herbicide over coastal water for weed control
CD 2		Permitted, conditions apply	Discharge of dye or gas tracers
CD 3	Dredge material. Sewage sludge. Fish processing waste from an onshore facility. Ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea. Inert, inorganic geological material. Organic materials of natural origin. Bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel, and concrete.	Prohibited	Dumping of waste or other matter in the coastal marine area
CD 4		Prohibited	Incineration of waste in marine incineration facilities
CD 5		Permitted	Discharges of substances for avoiding, remedying or mitigating oil spills
CD 6		Prohibited	Discharge of untreated sewage from land-based activities
CD 7		Prohibited	The discharge of sewage from ships and offshore installations in the following areas: 1 In any part of Tauranga Harbour and Ōhiwa Harbour, 2 In any estuary, and 3 On the open coast:

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
			(a) within 500 metres of Mean High Water Springs, (b) within 500 metres of a marine farm or a mātaitai reserve, (c) where the water depth is less than 5 metres, or (d) within 200 metres of a marine reserve
CD 8		Non-complying	Discharge of treated human sewage from land-based systems that has not passed through land, soil or wetlands
CD 9		Discretionary	Discharges to the coastal marine area not covered by any other rule in this Plan or the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.
CD 10		Permitted, conditions apply	Discharge of stormwater to coastal water. Conditions include (but are not limited to): • Suspended solids concentration of the discharge shall not be greater than 150g/m³ • The rate of discharge shall not exceed 125 litres per second for a 10 minute duration • The discharge shall not contain any stormwater from a high risk facility as defined in Schedule 12
CD 11		Restricted Discretionary, conditions apply	Discharge of stormwater to coastal water – discharge rate greater than 125 litres per second

4 Reclamation (RM)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
RM 1	Port Zone	Prohibited	Reclamation for specified purposes: 1 Disposal of dredged material as the primary purpose of the reclamation, 2 Extension to or creation of farmland, playing fields, urban, and industrial areas excepting ports, or other marine servicing facilities and storage, 3 Carparks as the primary purpose of the reclamation, or 4 Rubbish disposal, including industrial, horticultural, farm and household,
RM 2		Prohibited	Reclamation in 11(a) biodiversity sites
RM 3		Restricted Discretionary	Removal of reclamations to: 1 restore the natural character and resources of the coastal marine area, or 2 provide for more public open space.
RM 4		Discretionary	Reclamation and removal of reclamations in the Coastal Marine Area not covered by another rule in this Plan

5 Taking, using, damming or diversion of coastal water (TD)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
TD 1		Permitted	Use of coastal water or open coastal water
TD 2		Permitted	Take of open coastal water
TD 3		Permitted	The take of up to 15 cubic metres coastal water per day from within a harbour or estuary
TD 4	11(a) biodiversity sites	Controlled, conditions apply	Diversion of coastal water to maintain existing flood protection or drainage schemes by Bay of Plenty Regional Council or its agents, or Waihī Drainage District Society.
TD 5		Discretionary	Take, damming and diversion of coastal water not covered by another rule in this Plan.

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity

6 Aquaculture (AQ)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
AQ 1	• 11(a) biodiversity sites • Mooring areas • Port Zone • Harbour Development Zone	Controlled, subject to conditions	Experimental aquaculture – maximum footprint of 2 hectares; limited to a five year duration; no structures in permanently navigable waters
AQ 2	• Mooring areas • Port Zone • Harbour Development Zone	Controlled, subject to conditions	Non-commercial and non-experimental aquaculture activities - maximum footprint of 2 hectares; no structures in permanently navigable waters
AQ 3		Discretionary	Aquaculture not covered by any other rule in this Plan.
AQ 4		Prohibited	Commercial aquaculture in high value or high use areas, which are: (a) 11(a) biodiversity sites (b) Areas of Outstanding Natural Character (c) Areas of cultural significance, where iwi or hapū have identified aquaculture as being an inappropriate activity (as identified in the Coastal Use and Value Maps 2006). (d) Within 5.5 kilometres (3 nautical miles) of commercial shipping lanes or navigable river mouths. (e) Mooring, Port and Harbour Development Zones.
AQ 5	The replacement or reconstruction of existing and legally authorised structures.	Non complying	New aquaculture structures in permanently navigable waters

7 Biosecurity (BS)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
BS 1		Prohibited	Introduction of exotic plant species into 11(a) biodiversity sites or areas of outstanding natural character
BS 2		Prohibited	The introduction, including spreading, of spartina and saltwater paspalum in the coastal marine area
BS 3		Discretionary	The introduction of exotic plant species into the coastal marine area that is not prohibited by a rule in this regional plan.
BS 4		Prohibited	Eradication or control of spartina and saltwater paspalum using mechanical harvesting
BS 5		Permitted, conditions apply	Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for the removal of exotic plant species
BS 6		Discretionary	Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed for the removal of exotic plant species not covered by another rule in this Plan.

8 Harbour Development Zone (HD)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
HD 1		Permitted, conditions apply	Maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any lawful structure when there is no increase in the external length, width, or height of any structure, except for purposes specified in the rule.
HD 2		Permitted, conditions apply	Temporary events, including associated structures.
HD 3		Controlled, conditions apply	Maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any lawful structure that doesn't increase the height or footprint by more than 10%
HD 4		Restricted discretionary, conditions apply	New structures in the Harbour Development Zone and alteration or extension of existing structures not covered by rules HD 1-HD 3.
HD 5		Restricted discretionary	Dredging in the Harbour Development Zone for vessel access.
HD 6		Restricted Discretionary	Demolition or removal of structures in the Harbour De.velopment Zone.
HD 7		Prohibited	Disposal of dredging material within the Harbour Development Zone, unless as part of a being used for a consented reclamation or impoundment
HD 8		Discretionary	Any activity in the Harbour Development Zone not covered by another rule in this Plan.

9 Port Zone (PZ)

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
PZ 1		Permitted, conditions apply	Noise from activities in the Port Zone
PZ 2		Permitted, conditions apply	Maintenance, minor alteration, repair or reconstruction of any lawful structure and erection of new buildings and ancillary services
PZ 3		Permitted, conditions apply	Maintenance or repair of any existing berth that is required to maintain the required integrity of the berth and associated structure
PZ 4		Permitted, conditions apply	Wharf Cranes – height and location restrictions apply
PZ 5		Restricted Discretionary	Erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension, removal or demolition of any structure or building (excluding cranes) within the area that the Port of Tauranga Limited has been granted a section 384A occupation permit – applies to activities not covered by Rule PZ 2
PZ 6		Restricted Discretionary	Cranes exceeding the permitted height or location (Rule PZ 4)
PZ 7		Restricted Discretionary	Specified dredging activities: (a) construction of the Sulphur Point North End Berth and Shipping Channel, (b) construction of the Sulphur Point Wharf Extension South Sitting Basin and Shipping Channel, (c) the Mount Maunganui Wharfs Future Berth Deepening as shown on Plan 270-25B, and (d) maintenance dredging.
PZ 8		Restricted Discretionary	Specified reclamations: (a) construction of the Sulphur Point Wharf Extension South, and

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
			(b) construction of the Mt Maunganui Wharf Extension South between the existing Mt Maunganui Wharf and the southern face of the petrochemical wharf.
PZ 9		Discretionary	Deposition of dredge material in the deposition and replenishment sites identified in Schedule 9.
PZ 10		Prohibited	The permanent disposal of dredge material in the Port Zone not included in Rule PZ, unless the dredging material is being used for an authorised reclamation, impoundment or mitigation works.
PZ 11		Discretionary	Any activity in the Port Zone not covered by another rule in this Plan.

10 Noise

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
NS 1		Permitted	Emission of noise from specified activities in the Coastal Marine Area: 1 Navigational aids, safety signals, warning devices, or emergency pressure relief valves, 2 Emergency work undertaken to protect human life, or to prevent loss or serious damage to property, or minimise or prevent environmental damage, 3 The discharge of firearms by licensed hunters, 4 The use of weapons and detonation of munitions by the New Zealand Defence Forces, 5 The use of vessels within the water ski and personal watercraft areas identified in the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaws, and 6 Temporary events.
NS 2	Port Zone	Permitted, conditions apply	Emission of Noise in the Tauranga Harbour and Ōhiwa Harbour – noise limits apply
NS 3	Port Zone Tauranga Harbour Ōhiwa Harbour	Permitted	Emission of noise from other activities in the Coastal Marine Area – requirement to best management practices to ensure the emission of noise does not exceed a reasonable level.
NS 4		Discretionary	Emission of noise in the coastal marine area that is not permitted by a rule in this regional plan

11 Geothermal Resources

Rule Number	Exclusions	Classification	Description of Activity
GR 1		Permitted	Take and use of geothermal water, heat or energy in the Coastal Marine Area in accordance with tikanga Maori.
GR 2		Discretionary	Activities associated with research and investigation of geothermal resources in the coastal marine area.
GR 3		Non complying	Activities associated with development of geothermal resources in the coastal marine area.

Part Five

Methods

Part Five contains non-statutory methods for implementing the policies contained in Part Three and Part Four of this Plan.

1 Methods

1.1 Monitoring and Reporting

Method 1 BOPRC will develop and implement a monitoring, review and reporting programme to assess the effectiveness of the Plan and whether the Plan objectives have been achieved. The results of monitoring and investigations will be made available to the public through appropriate means.

1.2 Natural Heritage

Method 2 Bay of Plenty Regional Council will support private landowners to protect and enhance high value ecological sites in the coastal environment using sustainable land management, biodiversity protection and pest animal and pest plant control.

Method 3 Bay of Plenty Regional Council will support and facilitate research that will identify areas in the Bay of Plenty region where ecosystems and biodiversity values are most likely to be impacted by climate change.

Method 4 Bay of Plenty Regional Council will encourage district councils to take into account the adverse effects that domestic animals and garden plant varieties can have on natural heritage values, when preparing district plans that regulate urban development and public access in the coastal environment.

Method 5 BOPRC, Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council will consider the removal of existing reclamations to assist in restoration of the Tauranga Harbour margins.

1.3 Water Quality

Method 6 BOPRC will support further research to model sub-catchments in the Tauranga Harbour, and other catchments where urban or industrial areas discharge stormwater to the coastal environment, to determine assimilative capacity for stormwater. This will include the assimilative capacity for sediment-contaminated stormwater from land disturbance activities, and residually accumulative contaminants (e.g. heavy metals). The results of the modelling will be used to manage cumulative effects and loading of contaminants from stormwater discharges.

Method 7 Incorporate consideration of coastal and estuarine waters during implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management Implementation Programme. In particular with regard to development of:

(a) Catchment Plans with specific targets focusing on particular communities and whole water systems.

(b) Waterbody plans for specific degraded, outstanding or valued water-bodies.

Method 8 Continue to research and support the use of effective catchment management practices and use its land management programmes for the direct or indirect protection of water quality in the coastal marine area, primarily by way of catchment, riparian and biodiversity management plans and the provisions of information and advice to landowners and the community.

Method 9 In conjunction with all other appropriate agencies, as circumstances permit, Bay of Plenty Regional Council will identify areas where it is unsafe for either contact recreation or shellfish gathering, and shall:

(a) inform the Medical Officer of Health, and where relevant, the district council,

(b) investigate the cause of the problem, and

(c) where the cause is due to an identified activity, require all necessary remedial actions.

Method 10 Reduce bacterial levels at bathing sites in coastal and estuarine waters that do not meet the bathing standards by:

(a) Requiring effective treatment of on-site effluent before discharge.

(b) Promoting the fencing and planting of riparian areas.

(c) Requiring the appropriate management of stock access and crossing of the beds of rivers and streams, especially those that flow into harbours and estuaries.

(d) Promoting sustainable land management and catchment management.

(e) Requiring discharges of contaminants to water to meet the bacterial standard of the Water Quality Classification of the receiving water body as a minimum.

Method 11 In conjunction with district councils, promote or otherwise ensure adequate provision is made for the collection, treatment and appropriate disposal of vessel maintenance and cleaning residues, as well as sewage from vessel holding tanks and contaminated bilge water. Territorial authorities should consider the installation of vessel waste disposal facilities at frequently used boat ramps.

Method 12 Continue to participate in the Hazardous Substances Technical Liaison Committee for the prevention and clean-up of spills of hazardous substances.

1.4 Involvement of community groups and tangata whenua

Method 13 Facilitate and support the involvement of community groups and tangata whenua in the sustainable management and restoration of natural, historic and cultural heritage and water quality in the coastal marine area.

Method 14 BOPRC, in conjunction with territorial authorities and the Department of Conservation will support and administer community based programmes that seek to:

(a) Educate those who manage, benefit from or use resources in the coastal environment about natural coastal ecosystems.

(b) Increase community involvement in the management the coastal environment, including beaches, dunes, harbours and estuaries.

(c) Protect and enhance the natural character and biodiversity of the coastal environment.

(d) Improve the capacity of dune systems and other ecosystems to withstand coastal hazards and relevant climate change effects.

(e) Promote well-formed public access ways and restrict ad hoc access in sensitive environments, through provision of information, signage, education and involvement of communities.

1.5 Cultural and Historic Heritage

Method 15 BOPRC will map or otherwise identify protected customary rights under Takutai Moana (Marine and Coastal Area Act).

Method 16 BOPRC will work with Maori, heritage agencies, and District and City Councils to determine the most appropriate means of protecting sites of cultural heritage value without the need for their explicit identification.

Method 17 BOPRC will investigate classification of coastal waters as Class C – water managed for cultural purposes/other indicators of cultural health.

Method 18 In consultation with Maori and other heritage agencies organisations or groups that have an interest in historic heritage and maritime history, Bay of Plenty Regional Council will maintain and update the regional heritage inventory in Schedule 7.

1.6 Recreation and Public Space

Method 19 Support and work with community groups, tangata whenua and recreation agencies to manage recreation issues, particularly in high use areas, and promote the use of non-statutory and Local Government Act enforcement options where required.

Method 20 Access Management. Bay of Plenty Regional Council will work with District and City Councils to:

(a) Avoid any new, and rationalise existing, informal access ways.

(b) Identify priorities for taking management or enforcement actions where vehicle access is causing damage or safety concerns, including working with New Zealand Police and territorial authority staff to enforce Rules and Bylaws at a level sufficient to avoid damage or accidents.

(c) Ensure official public access ways are marked and provide related public information on the location of access ways.

(d) Ensure Local Government Act Bylaws provide appropriate restrictions on vehicle access to the CMA.

(e) Provide and maintain formal boat launching facilities, recognising the demand for and the constraints of providing such services.

(f) Ensure subdivision, use and development in coastal margins provide for public access and take into account the future effects of sea level rise.

1.7 Coastal Hazards

Method 21 Regional, city and district councils will work with the community, tangata whenua, science agencies and the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group to:

(a) Develop the environmental, social, economic and/or cultural triggers or thresholds that define the boundaries between the intolerable, tolerable and acceptable categories of risk;

(b) Develop appropriate methodologies for assessing the level of risk in any area of the coastal environment;

(c) Provide advice and information on options for risk reduction, hazard response and adaptation planning; and

(d) Identify where responsibilities lie for managing residual risk and ensure communities are informed of this.

Method 22 Regional, city and district councils will work jointly to identify and revise over time, areas of the coastal environment which are potentially affected by a tsunami hazard event and the potential impacts of a tsunami event.

Method 23 The regional council will work with city and district councils and landowners to identify and implement actions that will enable communities to adapt over time to the effects of sea level rise and the potential for increased erosion and inundation. Actions may include managed retreat from the coastal edge where the coastal hazard risk cannot be reduced to a tolerable level of risk and where hard protection structures are not considered to be appropriate.

Definitions

Terms are not included if they are: defined in the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act) or other commonly used Acts or the usual dictionary meaning.

Terms shaded grey are included in the proposed Regional Policy Statement and are currently under appeal.

Ancestral land: Land that was the traditional home of Māori and holds some significance for the descendants of those who lived there. There must be some factor or nexus between the descendants' culture and traditions and the land in question which affects the relationship of them to that land. Ancestral land is not confined to land under Māori ownership.

Artificial water course: A watercourse which meets the following criteria:

(a) Is not a natural or modified watercourse, and

(b) Is a completely human-made channel along which water would not naturally flow.

Includes irrigation canals, water supply race, canals for the supply of water for electricity power generation, farm drains and other drains (e.g. roadside drains).

Atua: A god or gods (Māori).

Back Dune: Back or landward part of a sand dune system.

Ballast Water: Water that is pumped on board a ship prior to sailing to permit the ship to float at its proper height and to provide added stability for the ship during its voyage.

Benthic: Referring to organisms living in or on the sediments of aquatic habitats (estuaries, wetlands, the sea etc.).

Biodiversity: The variability among living organisms from all sources including inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.

Biodiversity loss: Biodiversity loss is usually observed as one or all of: (1) reduced area occupied by populations, species and community types, (2) loss of populations and the genetic diversity they contribute to the whole species and (3) reduced abundance (of populations and species) or condition (of communities and ecosystems). The likelihood of any biodiversity component persisting (the persistence probability) in the long term declines with lower abundance and genetic diversity and reduced habitat area.

Biodiversity offsets: Biodiversity offsets are measurable conservation outcomes resulting from actions designed to compensate for significant residual adverse biodiversity impacts arising from project development after appropriate prevention and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of biodiversity offsets is to achieve no net loss and preferably a net gain of biodiversity on the ground with respect to species composition, habitat structure and ecosystem function and people's use and cultural values associated with biodiversity

Biosecurity: The protection of the regional and national economy, environment and people's health and social and cultural wellbeing from pests and diseases.

Buffer: An area established around an activity to separate the environment beyond from the adverse effects of that activity.

Catchment: The total area from which a single river collects surface runoff.

Climate change: A statistically significant variation in either the mean state of the climate or in its variability, persisting for an extended period (typically decades or longer).

Coastal accretion: A long-term trend of shoreline advance and/or gain of beach sediment volume over several decades. In many cases, accretion is beneficial and creates a buffer against future coastal hazards.

Coastal environment: Includes at least the coastal marine area, the water, plants, animals, and the atmosphere above it; and all tidal waters and foreshore, whether above or below mean high water springs, dunes, beaches, areas of coastal vegetation and coastal-associated animals, areas subject to coastal erosion or flooding, salt marshes, sea cliffs and coastal wetlands, including estuaries. The inland boundary of the Bay of Plenty's coastal environment has been identified and mapped (refer to the map sheets).

Coastal erosion: A long-term trend of shoreline retreat and/or loss of beach sediment volume over several decades. 'Cutback' is a more suitable term for a dynamically 'stable' shoreline to describe the temporary loss of beach volume or shoreline retreat during a storm (before the volume gets replenished over ensuing weeks and months).

Coastal hazards: A source of potential harm to people or property. Examples are coast erosion or inundation. Note a hazard does not necessarily lead to harm or damage.

Codes of practice: Operational procedures and practices agreed to by industry groups and designed to achieve defined goals.

Compliance monitoring: Monitoring to determine whether conditions imposed on resource consents are being met.

Continental shelf: The seabed that comprises the underwater extension of a nation's landmass.

Culture: The total of the inherited ideas, beliefs, values, and knowledge, which constitute the shared basis of social action.

Drainage: (1) The process or method of draining; (2) A system of watercourses.

Dune: A mound or ridge of windblown sand.

Dwelling: A self-contained residential unit designed for or occupied exclusively by one household and includes apartments, semi-detached and detached houses, home units, town houses and similar forms of residential development.

Ecological sequence: A sequence that includes a natural transition from one indigenous ecosystem or habitat type to another. Ecological sequences may include transitions from aquatic (wetland or saltmarsh) to terrestrial systems, altitudinal gradients or gradients associated with changing lithology (e.g. from volcanic to sedimentary landforms).

Effluent: Liquid discharged as waste.

Estuary: A broad tidal area associated with a river where there is a mixing of saline and fresh water.

Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ): The area of sea, seabed and subsoil from 12 to 200 nautical miles offshore.

Exotic: In relation to plants species, means plants that are not native to New Zealand. This includes plants that have been introduced by accident or imported for particular use.

Farm Drain – an artificial watercourse on production land that is used for land drainage purposes.

Fauna: All the animal life of a given place or time.

Flora: All the plant life of a given place or time.

Fore Dune: Front or seaward facing slope of dune system.

Geothermal system: A system defined by scientific investigation comprising geothermal energy stored as geothermal water or steam and the rocks confining them and associated water, steam and gas emissions and the geothermal surface features resulting from these emissions.

Groundwater: All the water contained in the void space within rocks. The term is generally taken to include vadose water (water travelling between the surface and the water table).

Hapū: a Maori sub-tribe or clan usually comprising a number of whānau (families) linked through a common ancestor.

Hard protection structure: Inlcudes a seawall, rock revetment, groyne, breakwater, stop bank, retaining wall or comparable structure or modification to the seabed, foreshore or coastal land that has the primary purpose of protecting an activity from a coastal hazard, including erosion.

Hui: Meeting, congregation of people.

Indigenous vegetation: Any native naturally occurring plant community containing a complement of habitats and native species normally associated with that vegetation type or having the potential to develop these characteristics. It includes vegetation with these characteristics that has regenerated following disturbance, has been restored or planted. It excludes plantations and vegetation that have been established for commercial purposes.

Intertidal: The area where the sea meets the land - it is covered by the sea at high tide and exposed at low tide.

Iwi: Tribe or grouping of people.

Iwi resource management plans: Any planning document prepared by an iwi or hapū, recognised by the relevant iwi authority and lodged with the regional, city or district council.

Kaimoana: Seafood.

Kaitiaki: A person or agent who cares for taonga; may be spiritual or physical. Guardian, steward, but the meaning of Kaitiaki in practical application may vary between different hapū and Iwi.

Kawa: Protocol.

L10: Means the noise level that may be exceeded for 10% of the measurement period. L10 is an indicator of the mean maximum noise level and is the descriptor for intrusive noise.

Ldn: Means the A-frequency-weighted day-night average sound level in decibels.

Leq: Means the average continuous noise level measured as the time averaged sound level (on a log/energy basis) over the measurement period.

Lmax: Means the maximum sound level recorded during the measurement period.

Land Drainage Canal: A modified watercourse that is part of a land drainage scheme.

Maimai: Hunting blinds.

Maintenance: Activities, including unscheduled repair works, which retain a structure, asset or a location to its original authorised standard and purpose, and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure, asset or site remains the same or similar. Excludes alteration, extension or reconstruction of structures or assets, or change in location.

Mana: Effective customary authority or prestige.

Marae: A specific area containing a complex of buildings which a hapū regards as their base for hosting meetings and other ceremonial occasions (hui).

Marina: An area of protected water and may be located either on or above seabed or, alternatively, on or above or within existing land which is to be excavated and incorporated into tidal water. Marina may include the following: Berthing private and commercial boats, launching and retrieval facilities for such boats, locker and storage facilities for such boats, vehicle, trailer and boat parking, caretaker residential accommodation, clubrooms and includes ancillary commercial retail (shop and convenience) and ancillary industrial land-use activities.

Matauranga Māori: Māori customary knowledge, traditional knowledge or intergenerational knowledge.

Mauri: The essential life force, energy or principle that tangata whenua believe exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Tangata whenua believe it is the vital essence or life force by which all things cohere in nature. When Mauri is absent there is no life. When Mauri is degraded, or absent, tangata whenua believe this can mean that they have been remiss in their kaitiakitanga responsibilities and this affects their relationship with the atua (Maori gods). Mauri can also be imbued within manmade or physical objects.

Mean high water springs: The average line of high spring tides. Spring tides occur at or near each new and full moon.

Moana: Sea, body of water.

Modified watercourse: A watercourse that meets any of following criteria:

(a) Is a river or stream that has been channelled or diverted.

(b) Is a watercourse that has a natural headwater of either a channel or spring, and generally follows the path of a historic natural watercourse or reasonably defined natural drainage channel.

(c) Is the oxbow of a diverted river.

Moturiki datum: Sea level, as defined at Moturiki Island, Mount Maunganui, from which heights are measured.

Natural character: The qualities of the environment that give New Zealand recognisable character. These qualities may be ecological, physical, spiritual, cultural or aesthetic in nature. They include modified and managed environs.

Natural heritage: includes indigenous flora and fauna, terrestrial, marine and freshwater ecosystems and habitats, landscapes, landforms, geological features, soils and the natural character of the coastline.

Nutrient: A substance contributing to nourishment. Nutrients can be contaminants; for example, nitrates and phosphates can have adverse effects on water quality.

Papakainga: A settlement developed by and for tangata whenua on ancestral land in their traditional rohe including but not limited to residential activities.

Permanently navigable harbour waters: Harbour or estuary that is covered by water at the lowest astronomical tide, but excludes:

(a) The open coast,

(b) The Port Zone, and the

(c) The Harbour Development Zone.

Persistent toxic contaminants: A contaminant (or any other contaminant emanating as a result of natural processes from that contaminant) of long duration that is capable of causing ill-health, injury or damage to living organisms. Includes eco-toxic contaminants.

Personal Watercraft: a power driven vessel that has a fully enclosed hull and does not take on water if capsized and is designed to be operated by a person standing, sitting astride or kneeling on it, but not seated within it, and includes a jetski.

Point source discharges: A discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet, onto or into land, air, a water body or the sea.

Port related activities: Activities necessary to the operation of the Port of Tauranga including:

a) Handling, storage, processing, consignment and transportation of cargo;

b) Construction, maintenance or repair of Port operational facilities;

c) Port offices and personnel facilities;

d) Navigational aids and equipment.

And also includes Industrial activities that for operational purposes require location near the Port, including:

i) Commercial fishing facilities; and

ii) Marine storage, repair, servicing and maintenance facilities.

Precautionary approach: There is a lack of complete information and understanding about some natural and physical resources, and their use and development. A precautionary approach requires that any adverse effects can be identified and understood and any activity is carried out at a level or rate that adequately considers the risk of operating with imperfect information. Where appropriate, the precautionary approach may include an adaptive management approach.

Regional parks: those parks which are developed in accordance with Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Regional Parks Policy (2003) (e.g. Papamoa Hills Regional Park).

Regionally significant infrastructure: Is infrastructure of regional significance and includes:

- Rotorua International airport, Whakatāne airport and Tauranga airport.

- The regional strategic roads as defined in the Bay of Plenty Regional Land Transport Strategy.
- The Bay of Plenty rail network.
- Commercial port areas including Tauranga Harbour and adjoining land and storage tanks for bulk liquids.
- The national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003.
- Facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the national electricity grid and local distribution network.
- Broadband and strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001.
- Strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989.
- Local authority water supply network and water treatment plants.
- Local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants.
- Pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum.
- Regional parks.
- Tauranga, Rotorua and Whakatane public hospitals.

Riparian area or margin: A strip of land of varying width adjacent to a waterway which contributes or may contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of the natural functioning, quality and character of the waterway and its margins.

Risk: Risk is a combination of the consequences of an event and the associated likelihood of occurrence.

River Mouth: As defined in Schedule 1 of this Plan.

Rohe: A territory or boundary which defines the area within which a tangata whenua group claims traditional association and mana whenua.

Seagrass: marine flowering plants. There is only one species of seagrass, *Zostera capricorni* in New Zealand. Seagrass occurs throughout the country across a range of environments, including estuaries, sheltered coastal beaches, intertidal rocky reef platforms, and in the bays of some coastal islands.

Sea-level rise: Trend of annual mean sea level over timescales of at least three or more decades. Must be tied to one of the following two types: global – overall rise in absolute sea level in the world's oceans; or relative – net rise relative to the local landmass (that may be subsiding or being uplifted).

Sedimentation: The settling out of particles (sediment) that have been transported by water.

Sewage: Waste matter from domestic or industrial establishments that is carried away in sewers or drains.

Soft protection: includes a range of options intended to work with natural processes rather than against them to protect an activity from a coastal hazard, including erosion.

Examples of soft protection include:

- Beach replenishment or nourishment
- Planting
- Back beach reconstruction (dune building)
- Slope profile modification
- Access restriction in combination with other soft options
- Managed retreat.

Stormwater: Short-term runoff associated with rainfall events.

Subtidal: Waters below the low tide mark.

Surf break: A natural feature that is comprised of swell, currents, water levels, seabed morphology, and wind. The hydrodynamic character of the ocean (swell, currents and water levels) combines with the seabed morphology and winds to give rise to a 'surfable' wave.

Swing Mooring: A mooring that utilisies a weight placed in or on the foreshore or seasbed and a rode (a rope, cable, or chain) running to a float or buoy on the surface. The float allows a vessel to find the rode and connect to the anchor. A swing mooring is placed on the sea bed and allows the vessel to swing freely around it with the movement of tides and currents.

means any weight or article placed in or on the foreshore, or the bed of a harbour, navigable lake, navigable river or of the sea for the purpose of securing a vessel, raft, aircraft or floating structure and includes any wire, rope, buoy or other device attached or connected to such weight or article, but does not include an anchor which is anchorage, and does not include any structures associated with a marina.

Taiapure: An area declared under the Fisheries Act 1996 that has customarily been of special significance to any iwi or hapu either

(a) as a source of food; or

(b) for spiritual or cultural reasons.

Taonga: Treasure, property; taonga are prized and protected as sacred possessions of the tribe. The term carries a deep spiritual meaning and taonga may be things that cannot be seen or touched. Included for example are te reo Maori (Maori language), Wāhi Tapu, waterways, fishing grounds and mountains.

Tapu: Sacredness or beyond common usage.

Taxa: Named biological classification units assigned to individuals or sets of species (for example: species, subspecies, genus, order, variety).

Toxic: Capable of causing ill-health, injury or damage to living organisms.

Tsunami: A sea wave of local or distant origin that results from sea floor fault movement, large scale sea floor slides or volcanic eruption on the sea floor.

Urupa: Burial ground.

View corridor: A corridor through which a view can be seen, for example views of the Tauranga harbour from the city.

Wāhi tapu: A place sacred to Maori in the traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense. (Section 2, Historic Places Act 1993.)

Wairua: Spirit.

Waka: Canoe.

Wastewater: Waste matter from domestic or industrial establishments that is carried away in sewers or drains.

Whakapapa: Genealogy.

Whānau: The extended family, i.e. grandparents, parents, and children, sharing a mutual existence.

Whenua: Land, placenta.

Part Six

Schedules to the Regional Coastal Environment Plan

There are 12 Schedules to the Regional Coastal Environment Plan:

Schedule 1	River Mouths and Coastal Marine Area boundary
Schedule 2	Significant Natural Areas
Schedule 3	Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes
Schedule 4	Management Guidelines for Natural Features in Landscapes
Schedule 5	Regionally Significant Surf Breaks
Schedule 6	Areas of Significant Cultural Value
Schedule 7	Historic Heritage Inventory
Schedule 8	Harbour Development Zones
Schedule 9	Outline Development Plan Port of Tauranga
Schedule 10	Water Quality Standards
Schedule 11	Financial Contributions
Schedule 12	High Risk Facilities

Schedule 1 – River Mouths

1 The landward boundary of the coastal marine area and the river mouth for each of the rivers included in Table 1 was agreed and set by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, the relevant territorial authorities and the Department of Conservation in 2008.

2 For rivers not identified in Table 1 of this schedule, the agreed and set "mouth", for the purposes of section 2 of the Resource Management Act, is a straight line representing a continuation of the mean high water springs on each side of the river.

3 The river mouths and coastal marine area boundary for the rivers included in Table 1 of this schedule are shown on the maps that accompany the Regional Coastal Environment Plan.

River	Description of River mouth and Coastal Marine Area (CMA) boundary
Waiau River:	The River mouth is situated at Map Grid References 6413638 N - 2771104 E to 6413631 N - 2771111 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of Steel Road between NZMG map references 6413644 N - 2771016 E and 6413584 N – 2771095 E.
Uretara Stream:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6401534 N - 2768088 E and 6401509N - 2768076 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge, between Map Grid References 6401563 N - 2767952 E and 6401541N - 2767959 E
Tuapiro Creek:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6407657 N - 2769284 E and 6407616 N - 2769280 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge, between Map Grid References 6407743 N - 2769080 E and 6407709 N - 2769071 E.
Te Mere Stream:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6398404 N - 2767653 E and 6398409 N - 2767652 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the disused/ Paeroa/Apata rail bridge abutment, between Map Grid References 6398371 N - 2767631 E and 6398436 N - 2767624 E.
Te Mania Stream:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6397875 N - 2768171 E and 6397879 N - 2768173 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the disused/ Paeroa/Apata rail bridge abutment across the Te Mania Stream, between Map Grid References 6397866 N - 2768156 E and 6397873 N - 2768147 E.
Aongatete River:	The River Mouth is located approximately 140 metres downstream of the Whatakao Stream tributary entering the Aongatete River between Map Grid References 6394584 N - 2770659 E and 6394569 N - 2770636 E. The CMA boundary is located at the where the Whatakao Stream and the Aongatete River meet, between Map Grid References 6394702 N - 2770598 E and 6394658 N - 2770521 E.
Wainui River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6391963 N - 2771421 E and 6391964 N - 2771401E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the disused/ Paeroa/Apata rail bridge abutment across the Wainui River, between Map Grid References 6391870 N - 2771412 E and 6391865 N - 2771386 E.

River	Description of River mouth and Coastal Marine Area (CMA) boundary
Stream Near Apata:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6390886 N - 2773840 E and 6390885 N – 2773845 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge across the Stream., between Map Grid References 6390861 N - 2773838 E and 6390866 N - 2773821 E.
Waipapa River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6389484 N - 2775188 E and 6389476 N – 2775203 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge across the Waipapa River, between Map Grid References 6389416 N - 2775142 E and 6389391 N - 2775175 E.
Te Puna Stream:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6386484 N - 2777926 E and 6386478 N – 2777936 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge across the Te Puna Stream, between Map Grid References 6386435 N - 2777891 E and 6386429 N - 2777905 E.
Wairoa River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6385069 N - 2782810 E and 6385081 N – 2782909 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge across the Wairoa River, between Map Grid References 6384648 N - 2783099 E and 6384563 N - 2782970 E.
Waimapu Stream	The river mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6381021 N - 2787384 E and 6380992 N - 2787429 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundary, between Map Grid References 6381106 N - 2787523 E and 6381103 N - 2787559 E.
Kaituna river:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6377767 N - 2810780 E and 6377664 N – 2810780 E. The CMA boundary is located between Map Grid References 6377851 N - 2810296 E and 6377939 N - 2810298 E.
Waitahanui Stream:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6368420 N - 2826974 E and 6368409 N – 2826991 E. The CMA boundary is located on the downstream side of the privately-owned bridge across the Waitahanui Stream , between Map Grid References 6368371 N - 2826884 E and 6368341 N - 2826911 E.
Tarawera River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6360959 N - 2843243 E and 6360940 N – 2843341 E. The CMA boundary is located on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge across the Tarawera River, between Map Grid References 6360472 N - 2843118 E and 6360453 N - 2843177 E.
Rangitaiki River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6358420 N - 2851410 E and 6358463 N – 2851314 E. The CMA boundary is located between Map Grid References 6358182 N - 2850842 E and 6358111 N - 2851005 E.
Whakatane River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6353427 N - 2859565 E and 6353371 N – 2859683 E. The CMA boundary is located at the land property boundaries on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 bridge across the Whakatane River, between Map Grid References 6353005 N - 2859162 E and 6352827 N - 2859249 E.
Nukuhou River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6344717 N - 2870346 E and 6344736 N – 2870365 E. The CMA boundary is located on the downstream side of the Cheddar Valley road access bridge, between Map Grid References 6344608 N - 2870430 E and 6344643 N - 2870468 E.

River	Description of River mouth and Coastal Marine Area (CMA) boundary
Waiotahi River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6346963 N - 2878029 E and 6346995 N – 2878031 E. The CMA boundary is located on the downstream side of the State Highway 2 Bridge that crosses the Waiotahi River, between Map Grid References 6346859 N - 2878154 E and 6346951 N - 2878191 E.
Waioeka:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6346606 N - 2885638 E and 6346545 N – 2885705 E. The CMA boundary is located at the northern end of the Waioeka River island downstream of the State Highway 2 bridge. The CMA boundary is between Map Grid References 6346192 N - 2885486 E and 6346297 N - 2885247 E.
Otara:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6347194 N - 2886301 E and 6347189 N – 2886251 E. The CMA boundary is located in a straight line with River Street in Opotiki, between Map Grid References 6347405 N - 2886261 E and 6347414 N - 2886112 E.
Waiaua River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6347761 N - 2895592 E and 6347760 N – 2895612 E. The CMA boundary is located in line with eth property boundaries on the downstream side of the State Highway 35 Bridge, between Map Grid References 6347666 N - 2895648 E and 6347663 N - 2895568 E.
Tirohanga River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6347681 N - 2891333 E and 6347680 N – 2891338 E. The CMA boundary is located on the downstream side of the State Highway 35 bridge, between Map Grid References 6347656 N - 2891332 E and 6347653 N – 2891353 E.
Torere River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6354840 N - 2908494 E and 6354841 N – 2908528 E. The CMA boundary is located on property boundaries on the downstream side of the State Highway 35 bridge, between Map Grid References 6351306 N - 2904202 E and 6351341 N – 2904215 E.
Hawai River::	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6351405 N - 2904151 E and 6351410 N – 2904170 E. The CMA boundary is located on the downstream side of the State Highway 35 bridge, between Map Grid References 6354673 N - 2908391 E and 6354697 N – 2908461 E.
Motu River	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6361806 N - 2914374 E and 6361219 N – 2914086 E. The CMA boundary is located 1000 metres upstream between Map Grid References 6361393 N - 2915250 E and 6360760 N – 2915013 E.
Haparapara River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6367571 N - 2920234 E and 6367306 N - 2920088 E. The CMA boundary is located between Map Grid References 6367392 N - 2920704 E and 6367249 N - 2920626 E.
Kereu River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6377170 N - 2926015 E and 6377067 N - 2925941 E. The CMA boundary is located between Map Grid References 6376933 N - 2926121 E and 6377074 N - 2926226 E.
Raukokore River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6382209 N - 2939212 E and 6382057 N - 29388691 E. The CMA boundary is located between Map Grid References 6381754 N - 2940297 E and 6381144 N - 2939343 E.

River	Description of River mouth and Coastal Marine Area (CMA) boundary
Whangaparaoa River:	The River Mouth is located Between Map Grid References 6391537 N - 2951323 E and 6391672 N - 2951305 E. The CMA boundary is located in a straight line from the private track on the south side of the River to the adjacent opposite river bank, between Map Grid References 6391730 N - 2951953 E and 6391878 N - 2951955 E.

Schedule 2 – Significant Natural Areas in the Coastal Environment

Table 1: Sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
East Coast	Haparapara River - Te Kaha (Part)	Y	**Avifauna:** Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island weka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Kōaro (At Risk-Declining), Lamprey (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Shortjaw kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining). **Other:** Hochstetter's frog (At Risk-Declining), Long-tailed bat (Acutely Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable). **Also provides habitat for:** Bush falcon (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island brown kiwi (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island kākā (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Whio (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Kākāriki (At Risk-Relict).	Y	Northern brown kiwi (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable), New Zealand long-tailed bat (Vulnerable), Shortjaw kōkopu (Vulnerable), Weka (Vulnerable), Hochstetter's frog (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality examples of threatened forest types, including pohutukawa forest and taraire-dominant forest.	Y	Taraire is at its south-eastern distribution limit within this site. Banded rail are a naturally uncommon species.		Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Nga Whenua Rahui Kawenata).
East Coast	Haurere and Opape Headlands (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Olearia pachyphylla* (Threatened-Nationally Critical), *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable). **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) (1989), Bush falcon (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island weka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) **Fish:** Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), Weka (Vulnerable).	Y	Coastal forest (including pohutukawa forest) and the only known location of thick-leaved tree daisy.	Y	Only current known wild population of the native Tree Daisy (*Olearia pachyphylla)*.	Y	Nationally Significant		Partially protected (Oroi Scenic Reserve)
East Coast	Hawai-Motu River (Part)	Y	**Avifauna:** North Island weka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Weka (Vulnerable).	Y	One of the best examples of pohutukawa-puriri forest in Motū Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected
East Coast	Houpoto Swamp (Part)	Y	**Avifauna:** Spotless crake (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (pre-1986). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining).			Y	Largest wetland in the Motū Ecological District and of high quality.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected
East Coast	Motu-Waikakariki River (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable). **Avifauna:** Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Bush falcon (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1980s), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island brown kiwi (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1980s), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Kōaro (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Shortjaw kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Northern brown kiwi (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable), Shortjaw kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	Large, high quality, diverse site dominated by indigenous forest (including pohutukawa forest).			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
East Coast	Motu - marine		Tokata Rock - a stack below the maraenui Bluff, is a nesting area for White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining) and Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).			Y	Only snapper spawning ground in the Bay of Plenty region.				Regionally Significant	Y	Seasonal fishing restrictions in place to protect the snapper spawning ground under the Fisheries (Auckland and Kermadec Areas Amateur Fishing) Regulations 1986.
East Coast	Raukokore River Mouth (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Carmichaelia williamsii* (At Risk-Relict), *Stuckenia pectinata* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1980s). **Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (2011), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (2011), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Lonfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	Includes pohutukawa forest and the only known location of taraire in Pukeamaru Ecological District. Only intact lagoon system in Mōtū ecological district.	Y	Taraire reaches its southern and eastern distribution limits at Raukōkore.	Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
East Coast	Te Ranginui-Oruaiti-Whangaparaoa-Tapuaeharuru (Part)	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict). **Fauna:** Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	Hard beech forest, pohutukawa forest.			Y	Nationally Significant		Partially protected (Nga Whenua Rahui Kawenata).
East Coast	Oruaiti Beach-Waikanapanapa - marine					Y	Only intertidal and subtidal area on a Miocene age soft rock susbtrate in the Bay of Plenty region. The subtidal area supports a slightly different community of plants and animals to the hard rock habitat on the adjacent coast.	Y	The Soft Rock Golden Limpet is commonly found in the intertidal area, at its northern limit.		Regionally Significant		
East Coast	Omarumutu	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict) (planted). **Avifauna:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Bush falcon (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1991), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island weka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining) (1991), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining) (1990), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Australasian bittern (Endangered), Weka (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality area of estuary, dunes and dune slack wetlands which includes a variety of indigenous vegetation types.	Y	Easternmost population of mangroves.				

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
East Coast	Whanarua (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), *Carmichaelia williamsii* (At Risk-Relict), *Scandia rosifolia* (At Risk-Declining), *Crassula mataikona* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining) (1989), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Kōaro (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Shortjaw kōkopu (At Risk Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining). **Frogs:** Hochstetter's frog (At Risk-Declining) (1993).	Y	Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable), Hochstetter's frog (Vulnerable), Shortjaw kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	Includes high quality pohutukawa forest, a threatened ecosystem type.			Y	Nationally Significant		Partially protected (Whanarua Bay Scenic Reserve, QEII Covenants).
Offshore	Karewa Island	Y	Spinifex sandfield and grassland, pohuehue vineland, *Ficinia nodosa* sedgeland, and pohutukawa treeland and shrubland.			Y	High quality example of indigenous forest on a pest-free offshore island.	Y	Parapara (At Risk-Relict) is at the southern limit of its distribution (excluding Moutohorā (Whale Island), where it has been planted). Bay of Plenty's only population of flesh-footed shearwater (*Puffinus carneipes*) breeds here.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Karewa Island Wildlife Sanctuary, Department of Conservation).
Off-shore	Karewa Island - marine					Y	Only representative example of reef systems in a large area of sand. The inshore reef system supports the high density of tuatara present on the Island.			Y	Nationally Significant		
Offshore	Motiti Island	Y	**Flora:** Lepidium oleraceum (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island kākā (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Northern diving petrel (At Risk-Relict), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	Kākā (Endangered).	Y	Pohutukawa forest and treeland, coastal cliffs, and sandfields.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Offshore	Astrolabe Reef			Y	Short-fin Mako (Isuris oxyrhynchus) (Vulnerable) Thresher Shark (Vulnerable).	Y	Ecosystem uncommon in NZ as it has both tropical fish and a strong pelagic school fish component.						
Offshore	Motunau (Plate Island)	Y	**Avifauna:** Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gulls (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Fluttering shearwater (At Risk-Relict), New Zealand white-faced storm petrel (At Risk-Relict), Northern diving petrel (At Risk-Relict) **Herpetofauna:** Pacific gecko (At Risk-Relict), Northern tuatara (At Risk-Relict).			Y	High quality examples of indigenous vegetation on an offshore island.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Plate Island Wildlife Sanctuary, Department of Conservation).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Offshore	Motunau (Plate Island) - marine	Y	Fluttering shearwater (At Risk-Relict), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining).			Y	Regionally threatened ecosytem containing surface schooling trevally, kahawai and blue maomao. Trevally and kahawai schools are usually accompanied by fluttering shearwater and white fronted terns. Contains a rift in the middle of the island containing a range of deep water species in shallow water (less than 5 metres). Species include cup sponges, hydroids and bryozoans. This is the only example in the Bay of Plenty region.			Y	Nationally Significant		
Offshore	Mount Maunganui, Moturiki and Motunau Island reef system					Y	Only mainland coastal rocky reef headland and nearshore island system between Coromandel Peninsula and Waihau Bay.						
Offshore	Motuotau (Rabbit Island)	Y	**Avifauna:** Red-billed gulls (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining), New Zealand white-faced storm petrel (At Risk-Relict), Northern diving petrel (At Risk-Relict).			Y	High quality pohutukawa forest.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Motuotau Island Scenic Reserve (Department of Conservation).
Offshore	Motuputa Island	Y	**Flora:** Cook's scurvy grass (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1994).			Y	Highest quality offshore rock stack in Mōtītī Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Offshore	Moutohora (Whale Island)	Y	**Naturally Occurring Flora:** *Cyperus insularis* (At Risk-Declining), Pingao (At Risk-Relict), *Doodia squarrosa* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Myosotis spathulata* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1990), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1990), Prostrate kanuka (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Schizaea dichotoma* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Planted Flora:** Cook's scurvy grass (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Parapara (At Risk-Relict), Mawhai (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), New Zealand shore spurge (At Risk-Declining), Sand pimelea (At Risk-Declining), Sand tussock (At Risk-Declining), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fauna:** Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Bush falcon (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island kākā (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining). **Herpetofauna:** Speckled skink (At Risk-Declining), Northern tuatara (At Risk-Relict). **Translocated Fauna:** North Island brown kiwi (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island saddleback (At Risk-Recovering) (1999), Red-crowned kākāriki (At Risk-Relict) (1986).	Y	Kākā (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Northern brown kiwi (Endangered).	Y	Offshore Island that is free of introduced animals and includes geothermal vegetation (an originally rare ecosystem type).	Y	Hauraki Gulf Spleenwort *(Asplenium haurakiense)* is at the southern limit of its distribution, as is parapara, which has been planted on the island.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Moutohorā (Whale) Island Wildlife Management Reserve, Department of Conservation).
Offshore	Rurima, Moutoki, and Tokata Islands	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Mawhai (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining), Northern diving petrel (At Risk-Relict), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Other Fauna:** Northern tuatara (At Risk-Relict).			Y	High quality examples of coastal vegetation and habitats on largely pest-free offshore islands.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Rūrima Islands Wildlife Refuge, Department of Conservation).
Offshore	Te Paepae O Aotea (Volkner Rocks)	Y	**Flora:** Cook's scurvy grass (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1993). **Fauna:** Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Grey ternlet (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon).			Y	High quality example of coastal vegetation (including taupata scrub) on several small offshore islets.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected (Marine Reserve surrounds the rocks).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Offshore	Tuhua (Mayor Island)	Y	**Flora:** Dwarf greenhood (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Native hibiscus (Threatened-Nationally Critical), *Senecio scaberulus* (Threatened-Nationally Critical), *Rorippa divaricata* (Threatened-Nationally Critical), *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Critical), *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), New Zealand shore spurge (At Risk-Declining), King fern (At Risk-Declining), Parapara (At Risk-Relict) (1981 record), Mawhai (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Blechnum norfolkianum* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Dwarf mistletoe (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** Grey duck (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Black-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), North Island kākā (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining), Long-tail cuckoo (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Translocated Species:** Orange-fronted parakeet (Threatened-Nationally Critical), North Island brown kiwi (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Brown teal (At Risk-Recovering). **Herpetofauna:** Moko skink (At Risk-Relict).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), Black-billed gull (Endangered), Kākā (Endangered). **Translocation Species:** Brown teal (Endangered), Northern brown kiwi (Endangered).	Y	Pohutukawa forest.	Y	*Blechnum norfolkianum* is at its southern distributional limit.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Mayor Island Wildlife Sanctuary.
Offshore	Tuhua (Mayor Island) - marine area					Y	Diverse assemblage of flora and fauna unique to New Zealand, including seaweed, sponges and corals. In the waters are top carnivores such as billfish, tuna and sharks,. Subtropical reef species mix with fish at or near their northernmost range.	Y	Relatively common occurrence of snakeskin chiton *(Sypharochiton pelliserpentis)* which is often rare or absent from other offshore islands. Fish at or near their northern-most range - including blue moki (*Latridopsis ciliaris*) and lue-nose warehou (*Hyperoglyphe antarctica*).	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Tūhua Marine reserve.
Offshore	Uretara Island	Y	**Flora:** *Dianella haematica* (At Risk-Declining), *Adelopetalum tuberculatum* (At Risk Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical) (1989; 1994), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) (1989; 1994), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989; 1994), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989; 1994), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Long-tailed cuckoo (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality estuarine wetlands, including of the best areas of mangrove in Ōhiwa Harbour, and a shore bird roosting site.	Y	*Austrostipa stipodes* is at its southern limit of distribution.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Most of the site is protected (Uretara Island Scenic Reserve, Department of Conservation).
Offshore	Whakaari (White Island)					Y	Geothermal ecosystems are 'originally rare'.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (White Island Private Scenic Reserve).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Offshore	Whakaari (White Island) and Te Paepae Aotea(Volkner Rock) - marine					Y	Geothermal ecosystems are 'originally rare'.	Y	Unique species assemblage. Several species reach southern limit including the Firebrick starfish (*Astrodicides truncayus*), urchins *Diadema palmeri, Centrostephnaus rodgersii* and *Brissus giga*s, the starfish *Astrostole rodolphi* and the nudibranch *Galeojanolus ionnae*.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected in part - Te Paepae o Aotea (Volkner Rocks) Marine Reserve.
Offshore	Calypso Vent					Y	Geothermal ecosystems are 'originally rare'.			Y	Nationally Significant		
Kaituna	Arawa Wetland	Y	**Flora:** *Pterostylis micromega* (Threatened-Nationally Critical), *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), *Thelypteris confluens* (At Risk-Declining), *Pterostylis* aff. *graminea* "sphagnum" (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining).			Y	Parts are highly degraded but there is a very small, very high quality area that is an important habitat for threatened plant species.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Kaituna	Kaituna Sand Dunes and Wetland	Y	**Flora:** *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), *Myriophyllum robustum* (At Risk-Declining), Sand tussock At Risk-Declining), *Thelypteris confluens* (At Risk-Declining), Pingao (At Risk-Relict). **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), New Zealand dabchick (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Other Fauna:** Katipo (Chronically Threatened-Serious Decline). **Possible Record:** *Amphibromus fluitans* (Threatened-Nationally Endangered).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	Sand dune habitats have been greatly reduced in extent both in Bay of Plenty Region and nationally, and this site is dominated by indigenous vegetation types of relatively high quality.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but the site is a Tauranga City Council reserve.
Kaituna	Lower Kaituna Wildlife Management Reserve	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Critical), White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Grey duck (Threatened-Nationally Critical), New Zealand dabchick (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pipit (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Marsh crake (At Risk-Relict), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Royal spoonbill (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little egret (Vagrant).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	Large, high quality example of freshwater wetland, a habitat type that is threatened in the coastal environment.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Lower Kaituna Wildlife Management Reserve).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Kaituna	Maketu Estuary - Unvegetated and Sparsely Vegetation Intertidal and Subtidal Areas	Y	**Avifauna:** New Zealand fairy tern (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Black stilt (Threatened-Nationally Critical), White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** A suite of freshwater fish, including Threatened and At Risk species use Maketū Estuary as a migratory route and/or for parts of their life cycle	Y	Black stilt (Critically Endangered), Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Fairy tern (Vulnerable), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	Maketū Estuary has high ecological values and is among the highest quality examples in the Region, particularly as avifauna habitat.				Regionally Significant		
Kaituna	Maketu Spit and Wildlife Management Reserve	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict), Sand tussock (At Risk-Declining) (not recorded recently). **Avifauna:** New Zealand fairy tern (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Other fauna:** Katipo spider (Chronically Threatened-Serious Decline)	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Fairy tern (Vulnerable), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality example of indigenous dune vegetation on a relatively unmodified sandspit.				Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Maketū Wildlife Management Reserve, Department of Conservation).
Matakana	Matakana Island 1	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict), Sand pimelea (At Risk-Declining), *Thelypteris confluens* (At Risk-Declining), *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), *Dianella haematica* (At Risk-Declining), Sand coprosma (At Risk-Declining), *Ranunculus macropus* (Data Deficient). **Avifauna:** Grey duck (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Marsh crake (At Risk-Relict), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Brown teal (At Risk-Recovering), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Other Fauna:** Katipo spider (Chronically Threatened-Serious Decline)	Y	Brown teal (Endangered), Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality examples of an intact foredune contiguous with a wetland and a small dune lake.			Y	Nationally Significant		Part of site has limited protection (Matakana Island Wildlife Refuge).
Matakana	Matakana Island 2	Y	**Avifauna:** North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining) (1992), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1992)High quality, contiguous estuarine and palustrine wetlands.			Y	High quality, contiguous estuarine and palustrine wetlands.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Matakana	Matakana Wetlands B	Y	**Flora:** *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), *Thelypteris confluens* (At Risk-Declining), *Ranunculus macropus* (Data Deficient). **Avifauna:** Grey duck (Threatened-Nationally Critical) (1992), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict) (1992).							Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Matakana Island Wildlife Refuge).
Mauão	Mauao 1	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable). **Avifauna:** Northern little blue penguins (At Risk-Declining).			Y	High quality example of pohutukawa forest and secondary, indigenous scrub and shrublands.	Y	Knobby Clubrush *(Lepidosperma laterale)* is at, or close to, it's known southern limit of distribution.	Y	Nationally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected.
Ōhiwa	Hiwarau (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1993), *Dianella haematica* (At Risk-Declining). **Avifauna:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical) (1989), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	Large, high quality complex of estuarine and palustrine wetlands contiguous with indigenous forest. The palustrine wetlands are the best in Taneatua Ecological District.			Y	Nationally Significant		Partially protected (Stewardship Area).
Ōhiwa - Kutarere area	Bryans Beach B	Y	**Avifauna:** North Island weka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).	Y	Weka (Vulnerable)	Y	The best example of pohutukawa forest in Ōpōtiki Ecological District.				Locally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected but part of the site is a local purpose reserve.
Ōhiwa - Kutarere area	Oscar Reeve Scenic Reserve and Extension	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989).			Y	Includes forest types that are rare in Ōpōtiki District.				Regionally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Oscar Reeve Scenic Reserve).
Ōhiwa - Waiotahi	Onekawa Forest Remnants	Y	**Avifauna:** North Island weka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).	Y	Weka (Vulnerable)	Y	One of only a few examples in the region of coastal pohutukawa and black beech forest.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Ōhiwa Harbour	Motuotu Island Nature Reserve	Y	**Avifauna:** New Zealand fairy tern (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining). **Provides Habitat For:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict).	Y	Fairy tern (Vulnerable)	Y	Relatively large, good quality examples of estuarine vegetation, including one of the best stands of mangrove in Ōhiwa Harbour.	Y	*Austrostipa stipoides* reaches its south-eastern limit in Ōhiwa Harbour.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Motuotu Island Nature Reserve, Department of Conservation).
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ohiwa Harbour - Unvegetated and Sparsely Vegetated Intertidal and Subtidal Areas	Y	**Avifauna:** New Zealand fairy tern (Acutely Threatened, Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon)White-fronted tern (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Fairy tern (Vulnerable), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	Ōhiwa Harbour has very high ecological values and is the second-highest quality example of an estuarine ecosystem in the region.			Y	Nationally Significant		

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ohiwa Spit	Y	**Avifauna:** New Zealand fairy tern (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Black-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	Black-billed gull (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Fairy tern (Vulnerable), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality spring high tide roost that is breeding site for New Zealand dotterel. Best example of its type in Taneatua Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Stewardship Area and local purpose reserves).
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ohope Spit	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict). **Fauna:** Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining) (1990), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High tide roost: one of two principal spring tide roosts in Ōhiwa Harbour.				Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Port Ōhope Recreation Reserve, WDC), Ōhope Spit Wildlife Refuge (Department of Conservation).
Ōhiwa Harbour	Pataua Island Scientific Reserve and Extension	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable). **Avifauna:** Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering)			Y	High quality sequence of vegetation types from estuarine flats to terrestrial forest.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Pataua Island Scientific Reserve).
Ōhiwa Harbour	Whangakopikopiko Island	Y	**Flora:** Thornton kanuka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Sand tussock (At Risk-Declining), Pingao (At Risk-Relict), New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Black-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Royal spoonbill (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering)	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), Black-billed gull (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality example of estuarine vegetation that includes one the largest herbfields in Ōhiwa Harbour.	Y	Thornton kanuka is endemic to Whakatāne Ecological Region.		Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Whangakopikopiko Wildlife Refuge Reserve, Department of Conservation).
Ōhiwa Harbour	Whitiwhiti	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Kōaro (At Risk-Declining), Lonfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining)	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	Examples of contiguous estuarine and freshwater wetlands, and indigenous hillslope vegetation are uncommon in the Taneatua Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Ōhiwa Harbour	Uretara Island	Y	**Flora:** *Dianella haematica* (At Risk-Declining), *Adelopetalum tuberculatum* (At Risk Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical) (1989; 1994), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) (1989; 1994), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989; 1994), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989; 1994), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Long-tailed cuckoo (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering)	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality estuarine wetlands, including of the best areas of mangrove in Ōhiwa Harbour, and a shore bird roosting site.	Y	*Austrostipa stipodes* is at its southern limit of distribution.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Most of the site is protected (Uretara Island Scenic Reserve, Department of Conservation).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Ōhope	Ohope Scenic Reserve and Extension (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), *Peperomia tetraphylla* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** North Island brown kiwi (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Long-tailed cuckoo (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Northern brown kiwi (Endangered).	Y	High quality example of pohutukawa forest.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Ōhope Scenic reserve, Department of Conservation).
Tarawera	Kohika Wetland (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Thelypteris confluens* (At Risk-Declining), *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining). **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	High quality, relatively large example of a palustrine wetland.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Tarawera	Matata Scenic Reserve (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).			Y	Largest example of coastal forest in Ōtānewainuku District, and includes the largest example of hard beech-pohutukawa forest.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Protected (Matatā Scenic Reserve, Department of Conservation).
Tauranga - coast	Papamoa Sand Dunes	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict), Sand tussock (At Risk-Declining), Sand pimelea (At Risk-Declining). **Avifauna:** New Zealand pipit (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Other Fauna:** Katipo (Chronically Threatened-Serious Decline).			Y	Sand dune habitats have been greatly reduced in extent both in Bay of Plenty Region and nationally, and this site is dominated by indigenous vegetation types of relatively high quality.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but the site is a Tauranga City Council reserve.
Tauranga - coast	Otira Sand Dunes	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict). **Avifauna:** New Zealand pipit (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Other Fauna:** Katipo spider (Chronically Threatened-Serious Decline).			Y	Sand dune habitats have been greatly reduced in extent both in Bay of Plenty Region and nationally, and this site is dominated by indigenous vegetation types of relatively high quality.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but parts are a Tauranga City Council reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Tahunamanu Island	Y	**Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	Important nesting site and high tide roost for avifauna.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Aongatete Estuary	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	High quality estuarine vegetation.			Y	Nationally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Athenree	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Marsh crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	High quality estuarine wetland with smaller examples of palustrine wetland.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Athenree Wildlife Refuge (Department of Conservation).
Tauranga Harbour	Blue Gum Bay 1	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) (1992), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining) (1992), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1992).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered) (1992).	Y	High quality, relatively large, complex of estuarine and palustrine wetlands.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Bowentown Shellbanks	Y	**Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).			Y	The site is a largely unvegetated shellbank that is one of the most important roosting sites in Tauranga Harbour.				Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Egg Island Sandbank	Y	**Avifauna:** New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining).			Y	High tide roost that includes sandbanks and seagrass beds.			Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Stewardship Area, Department of Conservation).
Tauranga Harbour	Katikati Inlet	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Black stilt (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Marsh crake (At Risk-Relict), Brown teal (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Black stilt (Critically Endangered), Australasian bittern (Endangered), Brown teal (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable), Wrybill (Vulnerable).						Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Kauri Point		**Unconfirmed record:** Moko skink (At Risk-Relict).			Y	Good quality pohutukawa forest.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but the site is a WBOPDC Historic Reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Matahui Point Intertidal Flats	Y	**Avifauna:** Black stilt (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Nationally Uncommon).	Y	Black stilt (Critically Endangered), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	Largely unvegetated intertidal flats.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Otapu Bay	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) (1992), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1992).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered) (1992).	Y	High quality mosaic of estuarine and palustrine wetlands.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Poike	Y	**Flora** *Dianella haematica* (At Risk-Declining), *Pterostylis paludosa* (At Risk-Declining), *Pterostylis* aff. *graminea* “Sphagnum” (Taxonomically Indeterminate, At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict) (1990), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1990). **Fish:** Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining)	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	High quality palustrine and estuarine wetlands that support the only known populations in Tauranga Ecological District of two At Risk species.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a Tauranga City Council reserve.

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Tanners Point	Y	Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable).			Y	One of the higher quality examples of pohutukawa forest in Tauranga Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but parts of the site are WBOPDC reserve or WBOPDC covenants.
Tauranga Harbour	Te Hopai Island	Y	**Avifauna:** Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining).			Y	High quality mosaic of estuarine and palustrine wetlands.	Y	Toetoe (*Austroderia toetoe*) is at its northern limit of distribution.	Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Tirohanga Mangroves	Y	**Avifauna:** Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon).			Y	High quality, mid-harbour example of mangrove scrub and shrubland.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
Tauranga Harbour	Waikareao Estuary	Y	**Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1990), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1990), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining) (1990), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1990).			Y	High quality example of palustrine and saline wetlands, including regionally uncommon plant species.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a Tauranga City Council reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Waimapu Estuary	Y	**Avifauna:** Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1990), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1990), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining) (1990), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality example contiguous estuarine and palustrine wetlands.			Y	Nationally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a Tauranga City Council reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Wainui Estuary	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Shortjaw kōkopu (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), Shortjaw kōkopu (Vulnerable), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y			High quality estuarine and palustrine wetland habitats.		Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Wainui Estuary Wetlands	Y	**Avifauna:** Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Shortjaw kōkopu (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Shortjaw kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality estuarine and palustrine wetlands adjacent to Wainui River.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Waipapa Estuary	Y	**Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Refin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).			Y	High quality mosaic of estuarine wetlands, small palustrine wetlands, and a sandspit.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Wairoa River Wetlands	Y	**Avifauna:** Grey duck (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) (1990), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict) (1990). **Fish:** Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered) (1990), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	One of the highest quality examples of palustrine wetland next to a river in Tauranga Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Margaret Jackson Wildlife Management Reserve, Department of Conservation).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Ongare	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered).	Y	Includes estuarine wetland that is linked to a palustrine wetland where Australasian bittern was recorded in 2003.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Tauranga Harbour	Opureora	Y	**Avifauna:** Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1992), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand pied oystercatcher (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict) (1992), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality estuarine wetlands important for avifauna for nesting and roosting.			Y	Nationally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Waihī Beach	Bowentown Heads	y	**Flora:** New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Avifauna:** Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining)	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	Pohutukawa forest.	Y	Southern limit of Coastal Brake (*Pteris comans.)*		Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Waihī Beach	Bowentown Sand Dunes and Beach	Y	**Flora:** *Coprosma acerosa* (At Risk-Declining), Sand pimelea (At Risk-Declining) (1983), Pingao (At Risk-Relict). **Avifauna:** Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering)	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	Sand dunes are an "originally rare" ecosystem type and this site is a relatively large, high quality example of this ecosystem type.				Regionally Significant		Biodiversity values at the site are not formally protected, but part of the site is a WBOPDC reserve.
Waihī Beach	Orokawa (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Picris burbidgeae* (Threatened-Nationally Endangered); *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1996). **Avifauna:** Northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining).			Y	Coastal forest, including pohutukawa forest.	Y	Southern limit of *Hebe pubescens* subsp. *pubescens* (1985).	Y	Nationally Significant.	Y	Most of the site is within Orokawa Scenic Reserve (Department of Conservation).
Waihi Estuary	Waewaetutuki (Part)	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), pied stilt (At Risk-Declining). **Fish:** Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining). **Flora:** *Pterostylis micromega* (Nationally Critical), *Mimulus repens* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), *Ranunculus macropus* (Data Deficient).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	Largest wetland on the Pongakawa Plains, contiguous with Waihī Estuary.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.
Waihī Estuary	Waihi Estuary Southern Margin	Y	**Flora:** *Mimulus repens* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) (1991). **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Wrybill (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable Oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Wrybill (Vulnerable).	Y	Estuarine wetland that is relatively large (in relation to the size of Waihī Estuary.				Regionally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Wildlife Management Reserve, Department of Conservation).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Waioeka	Huntress Creek	Y	**Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering), Marsh crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Kōaro (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Shortjaw kōkopu, Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Northern New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Australasian bittern (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable).					Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Huntress Creek Conservation Area).
Waiōtahe	Waiotahe Estuary	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict). **Avifauna:** Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality estuarine wetlands.	Y	*Austrostipa stipoides* at eastern limit of distribution.		Regionally Significant		Unprotected.
Waiōtahe	Waiotahe Spit	Y	**Flora:** New Zealand spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Pingao (At Risk-Relict) (planted). **Fauna:** Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering).	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	High quality sandspit ecosystem that is an important bird roost in the estuary and an important breeding site for northern New Zealand dotterel. Variable oystercatcher also breed here.				Regionally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Waiōtahe Spit Scenic and Historic Reserves, Department of Conservation).
Matatā Straights	Ohinekoao (Part)	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality examples of pohutukawa forest.				Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Ohinekoao Scenic Reserve, Ohinekoao Recreation Reserve, and QEII covenants).

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Matatā Straights	Otamarakau-Matata-Whakatane Dunes A	Y	**Flora:** Thornton kanuka (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), *Cyclosorus interruptus* (At Risk-Declining), Dwarf mistletoe (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Tetragonia tetragonoides* (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Coprosma acerosa* (At Risk-Declining). **Fauna:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Grey duck (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Black-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), New Zealand dabchick (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Marsh crake (At Risk-Relict), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Royal spoonbill (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), White-fronted tern (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Kōaro (At Risk-Declining), Lamprey (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Shortjaw kōkopu (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining). **Other Fauna:** Moko skink (At Risk-Relict).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), Black-billed gull (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable), Shortjaw kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	Large, high quality area of coastal dunes, a threatened coastal ecosystem.	Y	Thornton kanuka is endemic to Taneatua Ecological District.	Y	Nationally Significant	Y	Partially protected (Matatā Wildlife Refuge, Thornton Lagoon Wildlife Management reserve, Piripai Wildlife Management reserve).
Whakatāne	Kohi Point	Y	**Flora:** *Pimelea tomentosa* (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Dwarf mistletoe (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), *Juncus pauciflorus* (At Risk-Declining). **Avifauna:** Bush falcon (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island brown kiwi (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Long-tailed cuckoo (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon)	Y	Northern brown kiwi (Endangered).	Y	High quality site with unusually diverse vegetation.				Regionally Significant	Y	Part is protected as Kōhi Point Scenic Reserve (Department of Conservation) and the remainder is a council reserve.
Whakatāne	Whakatane Estuary	Y	**Avifauna:** White heron (Threatened-Nationally Critical), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), Caspian tern (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), New Zealand dabchick (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Reef heron (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (1989), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict), Banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon)	Y	New Zealand dotterel (Endangered).	Y	Estuaries are an originally rare ecosystem type, and this site includes the largest saltmarsh in Te Teko Ecological District.				Regionally Significant		Partially protected (Keepa Road Conservation Area and Piripai Wildlife Management Reserve).
Whangaparoa	Tikirau (Cape Runaway)	Y	**Fauna:** Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Red-billed gull (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Little shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon)			Y	High quality example of coastal forest.			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.

Catchment or Area	Site	New Zealand Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(i)		International Threat Status - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(ii)		Threatened or rare ecosystems and vegetation types - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iii)		Habitat of indigenous species at limit of natural range or rare - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(iv)		Nationally significant area - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(v)		Biodiversity values protected by legislation - NZCPS Policy 11(a)(vi)	
Whangaparoa	Whangaparaoa Beach and River Mouth	Y	**Flora:** Pingao (At Risk-Relict) (1988), New Zealand Spinach (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon) **Avifauna:** Australasian bittern (Threatened-Nationally Endangered), Northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), Banded dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (2011), Pied shag (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable), North Island fernbird (At Risk-Declining) (1988), Pied stilt (At Risk-Declining), Variable oystercatcher (At Risk-Recovering), Spotless crake (At Risk-Relict) (1988), Black shag (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon). **Fish:** Bluegill bully (At Risk-Declining), Giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining) (1989), Inanga (At Risk-Declining), Longfin eel (At Risk-Declining) (1989), Redfin bully (At Risk-Declining), Torrentfish (At Risk-Declining).	Y	Australasian bittern (Endangered), New Zealand dotterel (Endangered), Giant kōkopu (Vulnerable).	Y	High quality examples of originally rare and/or threatened ecosystem types including sand dunes, dune deflation hollows, pohutukawa forest, and estuarine wetlands (including the best saltmarsh in the Ecological District).			Y	Nationally Significant		Unprotected.

Table 2: Sites that meet the criteria listed in Policy 11(b) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
East Coast	Opape	Y	Manuka scrub, indigenous palustrine wetland vegetation, kanuka-whauwhaupaku-rewarewa forest, and whauwhaupaku-mamaku scrub.								
East Coast	Waiōrore Reef									Y	Best example of relatively intact coastal succession of remnant Pohutukawa forest on sea cliffs-intertidal rock platform-subtidal reefs
East Coast	Oroi (Part)	Y	Manuka scrub, pohutukawa treeland			Y	Pohutukawa treeland is largely confined to the coastal environment.	Y	Probably a migratory pathway for indigenous species of freshwater fish.	Y	The two parts of the site act as a habitat buffer for Haurere and Ōpape Headlands (Part), as well as functioning as ecological linkages with large areas of primary forest on the inland Raukumura ranges.
East Coast	Oruaiti Wetland	Y	Raupo-*Ficinia nodosa*-wild ginger-*Cyperus ustulatus* reedland			Y	Coastal freshwater wetland				
East Coast	Tauranga Stream (Part)	Y	Pohutukawa-puriri forest, kanuka-manuka-broadleaved scrub and forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.	Y	Tauranga Stream is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.	Y	Part of an ecological corridor linking natural areas on the coast with those in surrounding areas.
East Coast	Te Whiorau (Part)	Y	Kanuka-dominant forest and scrub, pohutukawa-puriri dominant forest.			Y	Pohutukawa-puriri dominant forest.			Y	Site is part of an ecological corridor from the coast to lowland-submontane bioclimatic zones in the Raukūmara Ranges.
East Coast	Torere River Mouth					Y	Shingle beach; river mouth.	Y	Tōrere River Mouth is a habitat or migratory pathway for indigenous species of freshwater fish.		
East Coast	Waihau Pohutukawa Remnants	Y	Pohutukawa and puriri-dominant forest			Y	Forest dominated by pohutukawa and puriri is largely confined to the coastal environment			Y	Provides a link between the open coast and Te Ranginui-Oruaiti-Whangaparaoa (Part) and indigenous vegetation further inland.

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
East Coast	Waimanu (Part)	Y	Pohutukawa forest and treeland, tawa-puriri forest, scrub dominated by manuka, whauwhaupaku, and mamaku, and indigenous freshwater wetland								
East Coast	Waiokaha Stream Corridor (Part)	Y	Pohutukawa-dominant forest and treeland, kanuka-broadleaved forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.	Y	Waiokaha Stream is likely to be a migratory pathway for indigenous fish.	Y	Part of a coastal-lowland corridor of regenerating indigenous vegetation through pasture and plantation forest.
East Coast	Maraenui Wetland	Y	Raupo-*Machaerina* dominant reedland								
Kaituna	Elizabeth Wetland	Y	*Eleocharis sphacelata*-dominated palustrine wetland.	Y	Nesting site of a pair of Australasian bittern.						
Kaituna	Kaituna River	Y	Open water.	Y	Includes whitebait (inanga) spawning sites						
Kaituna	Kaituna River Wetlands and Kaituna River Mouth (Part)	Y	Predominantly indigenous palustrine wetlands and a small area of spinifex sandfield.	Y	Includes a spawning site of inanga.	Y	Spinifex sandfield.	Y	The Kaituna River is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Kaituna	Maketu Estuary Saltmarsh	Y	Sea rush-dominated estuarine wetland.			Y	Sea rush-dominated estuarine wetland.				
Kaituna - Maketū	Okurei Point	Y	Pohutukawa treeland, mahoe forest, mamaku treefernland, spinifex grassland, and pohuehue vineland.	Y	Nesting site for northern little blue penguin (At Risk-Declining)	Y	Pohutukawa treeland, spinifex grassland, and pohuehue vineland.	Y	The stream mouth at the northern end of Newdick's Beach is a migratory pathway and habitat of giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining).		
Matakana	Central Matakana Wetlands	Y	Mosaic of wetlands dominated by indigenous species with areas of plantation radiata pine and eucalyptus.								
Matakana	Matakana Island 4	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and other estuarine wetland types.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and other estuarine wetland types.				
Matakana	Matakana Wetlands A	Y	Canopy of grey willow or radiata pine or ti kouka with a predominantly indigenous understorey.								
Matakana	Matakana Wetlands C	Y	The canopy is dominated by grey willow, but the site retains an indigenous understorey.								
Matakana	Matakana Wetlands D	Y	Open water, raupo reedland, and wetland with a canopy dominated by grey willow above an indigenous understorey.								
Matakana	Southeastern Matakana Wetlands	Y	Palustrine wetlands with a canopy dominated by grey willow and ti kouka above areas of indigenous understorey.								

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Matakana	Matakana Point	Y	Pohutukawa forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest.				
Matatā Straights	Otamarakau-Matata-Whakatane Dunes B	Y	Indigenous dune vegetation and raupo reedland.			Y	Indigenous dune vegetation	Y	Waitahanui Stream is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.	Y	Provides a link between portions of Ōtamarākau-Matatā-Whakatāne Dunes A.
Matatā Straights	Otamarakau-Matata-Whakatane Dunes C	Y	Indigenous dune vegetation dominated by mixtures of species such as spinifex, pohuehue, pingao, *Ficinia nodosa*, and *Carex pumila.*			Y	Indigenous dune vegetation dominated by mixtures of species such as spinifex, pohuehue, pingao, *Ficinia nodosa*, and *Carex pumila.*			Y	Part of a corridor of dune land that extends from Pukehina in the west to Whakatāne River in the East.
Matatā Straights	Thornton Road Dunes									Y	The site is protected and is a key connection between the coast and the Thornton kanuka forest.
Matatā Straights	Walker Road Wetlands	Y	Indigenous reedland and open water.								
Mauão	Mauao 2	Y	Modified, secondary, and planted pohutukawa treeland and coastal scrub.	Y	Nesting site of northern little blue penguins (At Risk-Declining).						
Mount	Hopukiore	Y	Modified pohutukawa forest and scrub.								
Offshore	Motiti Islets	Y	Coastal herbfields, pohutukawa-karo treeland, and coastal rockland.			Y	Coastal herbfields, pohutukawa-karo treeland, and coastal rockland.				
Offshore	Moturiki Island	Y	Secondary and planted indigenous coastal scrub.	Y	Nesting site of northern little blue penguins (At Risk-Declining).						
Offshore	Otarawhata Island	Y	Rock stack with bare rock and undescribed vegetation.			Y	Coastal rockstack	Y	Roosting site for white-fronted terns.		
Offshore	Taumaihi Island	Y	Pohutukawa forest, flaxland, bracken fernland, and coastal herbfields.			Y	Pohutukawa forest and coastal herbfields.				
Ōhiwa - Kutarere area	Bryans Beach A	Y	Tawa-puriri-(pohutukawa) forest, (pohutukawa)/mahoe-kamahi-mamaku shrubland, and pohutukawa forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.				
Ōhiwa - Kutarere area	Hiwarau Pohutukawa	Y	Pohutukawa forest			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.				
Ōhiwa - Kutarere area	Looney's Remnants (Part)	Y	Tawa and puriri-dominant forest (65% of site, also with a pohutukawa component), broadleaf species scrub (35%).							Y	Forms part of a discontinuous habitat corridor connecting Ōhiwa Harbour with natural areas in the Waiōtahe Valley.

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Ōhiwa - Kutarere area	Onekawa	Y	Pohutukawa-puriri forest, pohutukawa treeland and forest, manuka scrub, raupo reedland, and indigenous secondary scrub.			Y	Pohutukawa-puriri forest and pohutukawa treeland and forest.			Y	Onekawa may provide a corridor between Ōhiwa Spit, Bryans Beach A, and Waiōtahe Spit.
Ōhiwa - Wainui area	Williams Wetland (Part)	Y	Predominantly indigenous palustrine wetland, and kanuka-mamaku forest.								
Ōhiwa Harbour	Awaraputuna Stream	Y	Indigenous scrub and shrubland, and sea rush tussockland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland	Y	The stream is a migratory pathway for indigenous species of freshwater fish.		
Ōhiwa Harbour	Claydon Place	Y	Pohutukawa forest			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Harbour Quarry Shoreline	Y	Estuarine wetlands of sea rush, oioi, mangroves, and *Schoenoplectus pungens.*			Y	Estuarine wetlands of sea rush, oioi, mangroves, and *Schoenoplectus pungens.*				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Harbour Road	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and manuka scrub.			Y	Estuarine wetlands of oioi, sea rush and manuka.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Hiwarau Wetlands	Y	Indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation, including mangroves.			Y	Indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation.	Y	The stream mouth may be a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Ōhiwa Harbour	Hokianga Island	Y	Mangrove, sea rush, estuarine margin vegetation, pohutukawa forest and other Indigenous forest and scrub.			Y	Mangrove, sea rush, estuarine margin vegetation, and pohutukawa forest.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Islets near Ohakana Island (Unnamed)	Y	Pohutukawa forest			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Kutarere	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush tussockland, and open water.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and sea rush tussockland.	Y	The stream mouth may be a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ohakana	Y	Estuarine wetland, manuka scrub, and planted indigenous scrub.			Y	Estuarine wetland.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ohiwa Loop Road Saltmarsh	Y	Manuka shrubland, manuka-*Olearia solandri* shrubland, and estuarine wetland vegetation.			Y	Manuka shrubland, manuka-*Olearia solandri* shrubland, and estuarine wetland vegetation.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ohiwa Scenic Reserve and Surrounds	Y	Pohutukawa forest, rewarewa-black wattle-kamahi forest, mamaku-silver fern treefernland, mangroves, sea rush, and oioi.			Y	Estuarine wetlands of mangroves, sea rush, and oioi.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ouaki Creek Wetlands	Y	Sea rush tussockland, *Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, mangrove mudflat, manuka scrub, and indigenous palustrine wetland vegetation.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, *Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, and mangrove mudflat.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Paparoa Pa Historic Reserve and Surrounds	Y	Pohutukawa-(kanuka)-(brush wattle) forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Paparoa Road Peninsula Inlet	Y	Estuarine wetlands of mangrove, oioi, and sea rush.			Y	Estuarine wetlands of mangrove, oioi, and sea rush.				

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Ōhiwa Harbour	Pukehoko	Y	Indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation.			Y	Indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Pukeruru	Y	Manuka scrub, sea rush tussockland, and oioi rushland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, and oioi rushland.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Reeves Road Wetlands	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, mudflat, *Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, and sea rush tussockland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, mudflat, *Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, and sea rush tussockland.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ruatuna	Y	Kahikatea-black beech forest, kahikatea forest, kahikatea-pukatea forest, pukatea-tawa-hard beech-puriri forest, and puriri-pukatea-tawa forest.			Y	Forests with pohutukawa and puriri are largely confined to the coastal environment.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ruatuna Road	Y	Mangroves, “rushland”.			Y	Mangrove shrubland.	Y	The stream mouth may be a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Ōhiwa Harbour	Ruatuna Road Embayment	Y	Estuarine vegetation			Y	Estuarine vegetation				
Ōhiwa Harbour	State Highway 2 - Te Kakaha Stream	Y	Sea rush tussockland and *Juncus* spp. tussockland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Stipa - Ruatuna Road Inlet	Y	Manuka scrub, sea rush tussockland, *Austrostipa stipoides/Selliera radicans*-sea couch tussockland, and estuarine herbfields.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, *Austrostipa stipoides/Selliera radicans*-sea couch tussockland, and estuarine herbfields				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Stuart's Bittern Spot - Wainui Road	Y	Impounded intertidal flat with estuarine wetland, and raupo reeedland.			Y	Estuarine wetland.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Tauwhare										
Ōhiwa Harbour	Te Awawairoa Stream	Y	*Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, mangrove scrub and shrubland, mangrove mudflat, sea rush tussockland, *Juncus* spp. rushland, estuary margin vegetation and freshwater wetland vegetation.			Y	Estuarine wetland vegetation	Y	The stream may be a migratory pathway for freshwater fish.		
Ōhiwa Harbour	Toritori	Y	Pohutukawa forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest is largely confined to the coastal environment.				

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Ōhiwa Harbour	Tunanui Stream Inlet	Y	Estuarine wetland with species such as sea rush, oioi, saltmarsh ribbonwood, and mangrove.			Y	Estuarine wetland with species such as sea rush, oioi, saltmarsh ribbonwood, and mangrove.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Uawhaipata Island	Y	Estuarine wetlands and pohutukawa/*Olearia solandri*-manuka shrubland.			Y	Estuarine wetlands and pohutukawa/*Olearia solandri*-manuka shrubland.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Wainui Wetland	Y	Sea rush tussockland, *Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, raupo reedland, and Indigenous forest and shrubland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, *Schoenoplectus pungens* sedgeland, and other estuarine vegetation.				
Ōhiwa Harbour	Waiotane Stream	Y	Sea rush tussockland and manuka scrub and shrubland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland	Y	Waiotane Stream may be a migratory pathway for indigenous species of freshwater fish.		
Ōhope	Ohope Dunes	Y	Sandfield and spinifex sandfield.			Y	Sandfield and spinifex sandfield.	Y	The mouth of the Maraetōtara Stream is migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.	Y	Ōhope Dunes is contiguous with Ōhope Spit.
Ōhope	Ohope Pohutukawa Remnants	Y	Pohutukawa forest with radiata pine and an indigenous understorey.			Y	Pohutukawa forest				
Pongakawa	Pukehina	Y	Spinifex sandfield and grassland, pohuehue vineland, *Ficinia nodosa* sedgeland, and pohutukawa treeland and shrubland.			Y	Spinifex sandfield and grassland, pohuehue vineland, *Ficinia nodosa* sedgeland, and pohutukawa treeland and shrubland.				
Pongakawa	Pukehina Spit	Y	Spinifex dominated grassland and dominated sedgeland and vineland dominated by *Ficinia nodosa* and pohuehue.	Y	Nesting site of northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable)	Y	Spinifex dominated grassland and sedgeland and vineland dominated by *Ficinia nodosa* and pohuehue.				
Tarawera	Tarawera River Raupo Wetland	Y	Raupo reedland.					Y	The river is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Tarawera	Wahieroa Wetland	Y	Grey willow above raupo reedland and open water.								
Tauranga Coast	Shark Alley to Kaituna Spit Sand Dunes	Y	Indigenous sand dune vegetation.			Y	Indigenous sand dune vegetation.			Y	Connects Mauao, Ōtira Sand Dunes, Pāpāmoa Sand Dunes, and Kaituna Sand Dunes and Wetland.
Tauranga Harbour	Apata Estuary	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, oioi-sea rush rushland, raupo reedland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and oioi-sea rush rushland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Blue Gum Bay 2	Y	Grey willow forest with an indigenous understorey, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, raupo reedland, *Machaerina articulata* reedland, manuka scrub, and mangrove scrub.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and mangrove scrub.				
Tauranga Harbour	Duck Bay	Y	Mangrove scrub and sea rush-oioi tussockland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and sea rush-oioi tussockland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Hairini	Y	Small areas of indigenous estuarine wetland, grey willow forest with an indigenous understorey, and *Machaerina articulata* reedland.			Y	Indigenous estuarine wetland.				

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Hikurangi	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush rushland, and manuka scrub.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Jess Road	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush-mangrove wetland, raupo reedland, and *Carex geminata* sedgeland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and sea rush-mangrove wetland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Kaitemako Stream Mouth	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, estuarine vegetation types, and palustrine wetland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and other estuarine vegetation types.	Y	The stream mouth is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Kopurererua Stream Wetland (Part)	Y	Palustrine wetland with indigenous and introduced species.								
Tauranga Harbour	Kuka Road Wetlands	Y	Indigenous palustrine wetlands.								
Tauranga Harbour	Matahui Road	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and other indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation types.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and other estuarine wetland vegetation types which have been modified by weeds and domestic stock.				
Tauranga Harbour	Matua Estuary - Yorke Park	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, other indigenous estuarine wetlands, raupo reedland, and planted areas of indigenous scrub.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and other indigenous estuarine wetland types.				
Tauranga Harbour	Motuhoa Island	Y	Pohutukawa forest and karaka forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest and karaka forest.				
Tauranga Harbour	Motuopae Island	Y	Manuka scrub and sea rush-oioi tussockland.			Y	Sea rush-oioi tussockland				
Tauranga Harbour	Motuopuhi Island	Y	Estuarine wetland. The forest and treeland is not predominantly indigenous.			Y	Estuarine wetland				
Tauranga Harbour	Motutangaroa Isle Foredune	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, sandspit vegetation, manuka-grey willow wetland.	Y	Breeding site of northern New Zealand dotterel	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and sandspit vegetation.				
Tauranga Harbour	Newnham Road	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, oioi-sea rush rushland, and manuka scrub.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and oioi-sea rush rushland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Ngakautuakina Point	Y	Small area of pohutukawa forest and mamaku scrub modified by exotic species and residential encroachment.			Y	Pohutukawa forest				
Tauranga Harbour	Ngapeke Road Wetlands	Y	Mangrove scrub, grey willow above a canopy of indigenous species, manuka dominated wetlands, wetlands dominated by oioi and sea rush, and raupo reedland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and wetlands dominated by oioi and sea rush.				

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Oikimoke	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and sandspit.	Y	Breeding site of northern New Zealand dotterel.	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and sandspit.				
Tauranga Harbour	Omokoroa	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrublands, oioi rushland, sea rush tussockland, and sandspit vegetation.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrublands, oioi rushland, sea rush tussockland, and sandspit vegetation.				
Tauranga Harbour	Omokoroa Wetlands	Y	The canopy is dominated by grey willow but raupo dominates the understorey.								
Tauranga Harbour	Opureora Inlet	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi-saltmarsh ribbonwood wetlands, and *Cyperus ustulatus* sedgeland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland and oioi-saltmarsh ribbonwood wetlands.				
Tauranga Harbour	Park Road Estuary	Y	Large portions of the site are indigenous.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and other estuarine wetland types.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rangataua Bay A	Y	Estuarine wetlands of sea rush, oioi, saltmarsh ribbonwood, mangrove, *Ficnia nodosa, Samolus repens* and glasswort.			Y	Estuarine wetlands of sea rush, oioi, saltmarsh ribbonwood, mangrove, *Ficnia nodosa, Samolus repens* and glasswort.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rangataua Bay B	Y	Sea rush-oioi tussockland, manuka scrub, and forest of ti kouka and manuka with grey willow.			Y	Sea rush-oioi tussockland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Ranginui Road	Y	Grey willow above raupo, mangrove shrubland, sea rush tussockland, and sandfield.			Y	Mangrove shrubland, sea rush tussockland, and sandfield.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rangiwaea Island East	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, mangrove shrubland, manuka shrubland.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, mangrove shrubland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rangiwaea Island Estuary	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, manuka scrub, grey willow forest with an indigenous understorey, and sandspit vegetation.	Y	Breeding site of northern New Zealand dotterel.	Y	Sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and sandspit vegetation.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rangiwaea Island Foreshore	Y	Manuka scrub, harakeke flaxland, sea rush tussockland, glasswort herbfield, *Austrostipa stipoides* tussockland, and *Samolus repens* herbfied.			Y	Sea rush tussockland, glasswort herbfield, *Austrostipa stipoides* tussockland, and *Samolus repens* herbfied.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rangiwaea Island Sandspit	Y	Sandspit and intertidal flats.			Y	Sandspit and intertidal flats.				
Tauranga Harbour	Rereatukahia	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland with smaller areas of saltmarsh.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and saltmarsh.				
Tauranga Harbour	Snodgrass Road Inlet	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, oioi-sea rush rushland, and mamaku forest.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and oioi-sea rush rushland.				

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Steele Road Wetlands A	Y	A large proportion of the site is grey willow forest but it has an indigenous understorey. The remainder of the site is indigenous vegetation.					Y	The stream is a migratory pathway for indigenous fish such as giant kōkopu (At Risk-Declining).		
Tauranga Harbour	Steele Road Wetlands B	Y	Grey willow dominates the canopy but the understorey is indigenous.				Palustrine wetlands with a grey willow canopy are not confined to the coastal environment.			Y	Part of a corridor along the Waiau River.
Tauranga Harbour	Stokes Road Coastal Forest	Y	Mixed indigenous and exotic secondary forest.				Secondary forest is not confined to the coastal environment.			Y	The site is not a corridor, but it is a buffer to part of Katikati Inlet.
Tauranga Harbour	Tahunamanu Pohutukawa	Y	Pohutukawa forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest.				
Tauranga Harbour	Te Puna Estuary	Y	Mangrove shrubland, other indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation, manuka-dominated wetland, and mamaku-(kamahi) forest).			Y	Mangrove shrubland and other estuarine wetland types.	Y	The Te Puna Stream is a migratory pathway for freshwater fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Te Rereatukahia	Y	Predominantly indigenous wetlands and scrub.			Y	Estuarine wetlands.	Y	The mouth of the Ngututuru Stream is probably a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Tetley Road Inlet	Y	Mangrove scrub and other indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation types. The palustrine wetland is infested with grey willow.			Y	Estuarine wetland	Y	Migratory fish species have been recorded upstream of the site.		
Tauranga Harbour	Tuapiro	Y	Mangrove scrub and scrubland and other estuarine wetland types.			Y	Mangrove scrub and scrubland, other estuarine wetland types.	Y	Tuapiro Creek is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Tuapiro Estuary Sandspit	Y	The site is indigenous in character, comprising bare sand and intertidal flats.			Y	Bare sand and intertidal flats.			Y	Is a buffer to the adjacent site, Ongare.
Tauranga Harbour	Tutaetaka Island	Y	Small area of pohutukawa forest with some exotic species present.			Y	Pohutukawa forest.				
Tauranga Harbour	Tye Park Inlet	Y	Sandfield, oioi rushland, and mangrove scrub.			Y	Sandfield, oioi rushland, and mangrove scrub.				
Tauranga Harbour	Waihirere Road Wetland	Y	This site comprises a palustrine wetland canopy dominated by grey willow but with an indigenous understorey, and an estuarine rushland wetland.								

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Tauranga Harbour	Waikaraka Estuary	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, oioi rushland, sea rush tussockland, and manuka scrub.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, oioi rushland, and sea rush tussockland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Waikareao Estuary 2	Y	Estuarine and palustrine wetlands, including grey willow wetland with an indigenous understorey, mangrove scrub, sea rush-oioi tussockland, and raupo-flax reedland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and other estuarine wetland types.	Y	The Kopurererua Stream is a migratory pathway for freshwater fish.	Y	Part of a corridor of indigenous vegetation on the western side of the estuary.
Tauranga Harbour	Waimapu Estuary Walkway	Y	Indigenous estuarine and palustrine wetland vegetation and planted indigenous scrub.			Y	Estuarine wetlands.				
Tauranga Harbour	Waipa Road	Y	Mangrove shrubland, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and sandspit.	Y	Nesting site of northern New Zealand dotterel (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) and banded rail (At Risk-Naturally Uncommon).	Y	Mangrove shrubland, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and sandspit.				
Tauranga Harbour	Waipapa Estuary Wetland	Y	The canopy is dominated by grey willow but the site retains an indigenous understorey.								
Tauranga Harbour	Waipu Bay Margins	Y	Grey willow forest with an indigenous understorey, raupo reedland, manuka scrub, mangrove scrub and shrubland, and other estuarine wetlands dominated by sea rush, oioi, saltmarsh ribbonwood, and *Schoenopectus pungens*.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, and other estuarine wetlands dominated by sea rush, oioi, saltmarsh ribbonwood, and *Schoenopectus pungens*.				
Tauranga Harbour	Waitao Stream	Y	Mangrove shrubland, sea rush tussockland, other estuarine wetland types, and manuka wetland.			Y	Mangrove shrubland, sea rush tussockland, other estuarine wetland types.	Y	The site includes the mouth of Waitao Stream, which is a migratory pathway for indigenous species of freshwater fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Waitekohe Stream Mouth	Y	Predominantly mangrove scrub and shrubland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland and other estuarine wetland types.	Y	The stream may be a migratory pathway for indigenous fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Welcome Bay	Y	Grey willow above a predominantly indigenous understorey, mangrove scrub and shrubland, planted indigenous scrub, sea rush tussockland, oioi rushland, and raupo reedland.			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, sea rush tussockland, and oioi rushland.				
Tauranga Harbour	Mangatawa	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, wetlands dominated by oioi, sea rush, and *Bolboschoenus fluviatilis.*			Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, wetlands dominated by oioi, sea rush, and *Bolboschoenus fluviatilis.*	Y	Mouth of Mangatawa Stream may be a migratory pathway for indigenous species of freshwater fish.		
Tauranga Harbour	Mangawhai Bay	Y	Mangrove scrub and shrubland, other indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation types, and manuka scrub.			Y	Mangroves and other estuarine wetlands.				
Tauranga Harbour	Mangawhai Bay Inlet	Y	Mosaic of indigenous estuarine wetland vegetation types.			Y	Estuarine wetlands.				

Catchment or Area	Site	Areas of predominately indigenous vegetation - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(i)		Habitats important during vulnerable life stages - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(ii)		Ecosystems and habitats vulnerable to modification - NZCPS - Policy 11(b)(iii)		Habitats and areas important to migratory species - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(v)		Ecological corridors - NZCPS Policy 11(b)(vi)	
Tirohanga	Tirohanga Dunes and Wetland	Y	Spinifex grassland, bracken fernland, pohuehue vineland, and raupo reedland.	Y	Breeding site of northern New Zealand dotterel.	Y	Spinifex grassland and pohuehue vineland.	Y	Tirohanga Stream is likely to be a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.	Y	Provides a link between Omaramutu and Hikuwai Beach.
Tirohanga	Tirohanga Pa										
Tirohanga	Tirohanga Point Beach	Y	Unvegetated sandfield	Y	Nesting site for northern New Zealand dotterel.	Y	Sandfield.				
Tirohanga	Tirohanga Point Pohutukawa	Y	Pohutukawa forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest.				
Waihī Beach	Central Waihi Beach	Y	Indigenous dune vegetation with areas of exotic vegetation.			Y	Modified coastal dunes.			Y	Provides a link between Orokawa (Part), in the north, and Bowentown Sand Dunes and Beach (to the south).
Waihī Beach	Waihi Beach Grey Willow Forest	Y	Most of the canopy is dominated by grey willow but the understorey is indigenous.								
Waihī Estuary	Waihi Estuary - Unvegetated and Sparsely Vegetated Intertidal and Subtidal Areas	Y	Sparsely vegetated intertidal flats and subtidal channels and flats.			Y	The site is of an ecosystem type that is confined to the coastal environment.	Y	The estuary is a migratory pathway for freshwater fish and is habitat for migratory birds.		
Waihī Estuary	Wharere Road Wetland	Y	Open water and raupo-dominated reedland.							Y	Part of an ecological corridor that extends inland from Waihī Estuary and includes the site 'Waewaetutuki'.
Waioeka	Hikuwai Beach	Y	Spinifex grassland	Y	Breeding site of northern New Zealand dotterel.	Y	Spinifex grassland			Y	Links the mouth of Waioweka Estuary to Tirohanga Dunes and Wetland
Waioeka	Te Matau (Part)	Y	Pohutukawa-puriri-karaka forest			Y	Pohutukawa-puriri-karaka forest				
Waioeka	Waioweka Estuary (Part)	Y	Sea rush-oioi tussockland.	Y	The saltwater/freshwater zone where the Otara and Waioweka Rivers enter the estuary is an important habitat for whitebait spawning.	Y	Sea rush-oioi tussockland.	Y	The estuary is a migratory pathway for indigenous freshwater fish.		
Waiōtahe	Waiotahe Beach	Y	Pohutukawa-dominant forest	Y	Breeding site for at least two pairs of northern New Zealand dotterel	Y	Pohutukawa-dominant forest				
Whakatāne	Orini Stream (Part)	Y	Raupo reedland and duckweed herbfield.								
Whangaparoa	Cape Runaway Pohutukawa Remnants	Y	Pohutukawa forest			Y	Pohutukawa forest				
Whangaparoa	Whangaparaoa B	Y	Kanuka-dominant forest and a small area of pohutukawa forest.			Y	Pohutukawa forest			Y	Ecological buffer to Whangaparaoa Beach and River Mouth and a link to Te Ranginui-Oruaiti-Whangaparaoa (Part).

Schedule 3 – Outstanding natural features and landscapes in the coastal environment

These narrative descriptions of the outstanding natural features and landscapes are to accompany the map representations in this plan.

For further information on the criteria used to identify areas see the document Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes: Bay of Plenty Coastal Environment. Boffa Miskell 2006

ONFL 1 **Orokawa Bay:** The visual catchment of Orokawa Bay. Generic Landscape Policy for Bay (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 1a.

ONFL 2 **Bowentown Heads:** The volcanic cone landforms which form the heads. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 2a.

ONFL 3 **Tauranga Harbour, Waimapu Estuary & Welcome Bay:** The entire harbour, its estuarine fringe and unmodified islands. Generic Landscape Policy for Harbour, Headland, Estuarine, Duneland and Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheets 2a, 3a, 5a, 6a, 7a, 8a, 9a, 10a, 11a, 13a, 14a.

ONFL 4 **North Matakana Island Wetlands:** The northern end of Matakana Island including all wetland areas and associated native shrubland. Generic Landscape Policy Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 2a, 3a.

ONFL 5 **Matakana Island:** The afforested portion of Matakana Island excluding the westerly (inner harbour) farmed area and northerly wetland area. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 3a, 4a, 5a, 6a, 8a, 9a, 11a.

ONFL 6 **Tanners Point:** The vegetated headland cliffs of Tanners Point. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 3a.

ONFL 7 **Ongare Point:** The vegetated coastal edge of the Ongare Point headland. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland and Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 3a.

ONFL 8 **Kauri Point:** The vegetated coastal edge of the Kauri Point headland. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland and Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 3a.

ONFL 9 **Motuhoa Island:** Vegetated coastal margins of the island landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 8a, 10a, 11a, 12a.

0NFL 10 **Mauao (Mt Maunganui), Moturiki Island and Motuotau Island:** The combined landscape of Mauao (Mt Maunganui), Moturiki Island and Motuotau Island, including the Mt Maunganui beach adjacent to the islands. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland, Duneland and Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 9a, 11a, 12a.

ONFL 11 **Maketū Estuary and Barrier Spit:** Estuary, including the water area and immediate landward margin, and the barrier spit landform. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland and Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 16a.

ONFL 12 **Okurei Point:** The coastal edge and point of the Maketū headland. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 16a.

ONFL 13 **Waihī Estuary:** The estuary and associated wetland margins. Generic Landscape Policy for Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 16a and 17a.

ONFL 14 **Kohioawa Beach Dunefield and Wetlands:** The land on the seaward side of State Highway 2 from Ōtamarākau to the Matata wetlands. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 18a and 19a.

ONFL 15 **Escarpment and Pohutukawa along the Matata Straights:** The land from the road edge (State Highway 2) to the top of the escarpment. Generic Landscape Policy for Scarps (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 18a and 19a.

ONFL 16 **Matata Wetlands:** The land to the seaward side of State Highway 2 east of the Tarawera River mouth, including all of the Matata wetlands and beach. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 19a.

ONFL 17 **Piripai Distal Spit:** The distal end of Piripai Spit, river mouth and tidal inner margins of the river mouth. Area includes the Opohi Whangaunga Urupa. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland and Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 24a.

0NFL 18 **Kōhi Point, Otarawairere Bay and catchment:** The land which forms the visual backdrop to Whakatāne east of the Whakatāne – Ohope road, including the vegetated point down to and including the rocky outcrops and the visual catchment of Otarawairere Bay. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 24a.

ONFL 19 **Distal point of Ohope Spit:** The undeveloped end of Ohope Spit generally east of the golf course from the ocean to the harbour. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 25a.

0NFL 20 **Ōhiwa Harbour:** The entire harbour, its estuarine fringe and unmodified islands. Generic Landscape Policy for Harbour, Headland, Duneland, Estuarine and Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 25a, 26a, 27a

ONFL 21 **Uretara Island:** The entire island landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 25a.

ONFL 22 **Pataua Island:** The entire island landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 26a.

ONFL 23 **Waiotahi Estuary:** The estuary and associated wetland margins. Generic Landscape Policy for Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 27a.

0NFL 24 **Waiotahi Spit and Estuary Mouth:** The spit landform and the Waiotahi estuary mouth. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland and Estuarine (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 27a

ONFL 25 **Pohutukawa tunnels over State Highway 2 at Waiotahi Beach:** The stretch of road and roadside adjacent to Waiotahi Beach over which mature pohutukawa trees form a tunnel. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 27a.

ONFL 26 **Tarakeha (Ōpape):** The headland which forms the separation between Ōpape and Ngawaikui Stream bays back to State Highway 35. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 29a.

ONFL 27 **Haurere Point:** The headland that defines the western end of Tōrere Beach. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 29a.

ONFL 28: **Pehitairi Point:** The headland that defines the eastern end of Tōrere Beach. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 29a, 30a.

ONFL 29 **Haumiaroa Point:** The headland which defines the eastern end of Hawai Beach. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 30a.

ONFL 30 **Whituare Bay:** The visual catchment of Whituare Bay back to the first enclosing ridgeline. Generic Landscape Policy for Bay (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 30a, 31a.

ONFL 31 **Maraenui Escarpment (Whituare Bay):** The vegetated escarpment from Whituare Bay eastwards to the modified Maraenui flats. Generic Landscape Policy for Scarps (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 30a.

0NFL 32 **Motu River:** The Motu river mouth and immediate river flats to the west, extends eastward to include the vegetated catchment. Generic Landscape Policy for Headlands, Scarps, Duneland and Bays (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 31a, 32a.

ONFL 33 **Orangoihunui Point and Whitianga Bay, Whitianga Bay to Ohae Point:** The land from Orangoihunui Point to Ohae Point, including wave cut intertidal platforms with pohutukawa on low cliffs back to the first enclosing ridgeline. Generic Landscape Policy for Bay and Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 32a.

ONFL 34 **Motunui Island and associated reefs:** The entire island landscape and surrounding reefs. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 32a, 33a.

0NFL 35 **Whanarua Bay:** A series of small gravel beaches interspersed with wave-cut platforms and extensive offshore reefs, islets and islands, with the bays fringed with dense mature coastal forest, and including the land backdrop to the enclosing ridgeline. Generic Landscape Policy for Bay, Scarp and Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 35a, 36a.

ONFL 36 **Raukokere River Mouth:** The beach mouth area and associated wetlands and lagoon. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland and Bays (see Schedule Four). Map Sheets 36a.

ONFL 37 **Oruaiti Beach, offshore rocks and Waikanapanapa cliffs:** The offshore rocks between Waihau Bay and Oruaiti Beach, the environs of Oruaiti Beach and the cliffs of Waikanapanapa. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland and Terraces (see Schedule Four). Map Sheets 37a.

ONFL 38 **Whangaparaoa dunefield, wetlands and estuary:** The dunelands west of State Highway 35 in Whangaparaoa Bay and including the Whangaparaoa River mouth and estuary. Generic Landscape Policy for Duneland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheets 37a, 38a.

ONFL 39 **Kopongatahi Point:** Coastal landscape extending from rocky shoreline to distinctive conical hillock and regenerating indigenous backdrop. Located east

of Whangaparoa River mouth. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 38a.

0NFL 40 **Cape Runaway:** The entire headland landform from coastal edge (including offshore reefs and islets) to ridgeline. Generic Landscape Policy for Headland and Scarp (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 38a.

ONFL 41 **Steep coastal hills between Cape Runaway and Lottin Point:** The hills of this area back to the enclosing ridgeline and down to the coastal edge, including the offshore reefs. Generic Landscape Policy for Scarps (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 38a, 39a.

ONFL 42 **Karewa Island and sub-tidal context:** The entire island landscape and associated underwater landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 42a.

0NFL 43 **Tuhua (Mayor Island) including sub-tidal landscape/seascape features:** The entire island landscape and associated underwater landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 40a, 43a.

ONFL 44 **Motiti Island and associated islands/reefs and shoals as well as sub-tidal context:** The entire Mōtītī Island landscape, Motukaha Island, Motunau Island and Otaiti (Astrolabe Reef) and the sub-tidal landscape that connects surface features (including off-shore islets). Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 43a, 44a.

0NFL 45 **Moutohora (Whale Island) and Rūrima Islets:** The entire island landscape and underwater landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 20a, 21a, 23a

0NFL 46 **Whakaari (White Island) and associated sub-tidal and Surface Island:** The entire island landscape and volcanic sub-tidal landscape. Generic Landscape Policy for Islands (see Schedule Four). Map Sheet 45a.

Schedule 4 – Management guidelines for natural features and landscapes

It is recommended that these guidelines be read in conjunction with *A Landscape Assessment of the Bay of Plenty Coastal Environment, Environment Bay of Plenty 1993.*

S5.1 HEADLANDS

S5.1.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Restrict the scale, density and skyline effects of development on headlands so as to maintain their natural landform characteristics.

(b) Prevent earthworks which have an adverse visual effect on the natural landform of headlands.

(c) Protect, in their natural state, the characteristic components of headland landforms (i.e. cliff, escarpment, rocks, remnant native vegetation).

(d) Encourage planting which reinforces the natural pattern of headland landforms.

(e) Restrict the installation of aerial utilities and service corridors on headlands.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Headlands are by their very nature visually obvious components of the landscape. Protection of the natural character of headlands will contribute substantially to the perceived naturalness of the environment of which they are a part.

Development can be successfully incorporated on headland landforms without adverse effects on natural character if components such as the skyline, natural edge, natural landform and the patterns of the landscape are recognised, protected and reinforced.

S5.1.2 Public Access

Guideline

Where appropriate, promote sensitive access to headland vantage points for public views.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Headlands provide natural vantage points. People enjoy being able to get to vantage points and right to the edge of the coast. It is desirable to encourage legal public access to and around significant coastal headlands to enhance the recreational values of the coastal environment. Public access can be secured over private land through agreements with land owners or through subdivision as part of an esplanade strip or reserve.

S5.1.3 Visual Corridors

Guideline

Protect visual corridors between public viewing points and headlands.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Headlands tend to form a visually dominant component of the landscape due both to their characteristic height and projection out into the sea. They are generally the more widely visible components of the coastal environment.

For this reason some distant, and other close views of distinctive headlands which form an important component of the visual environment should be protected in the long term as a component of the public view.

Specific views to significant headlands should be identified and protected within the district plans.

S5.1.4 Subdivision

Guideline

Where subdivision is to occur, refer to section 9 of this section.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Because of their greater than average visibility, headlands are particularly sensitive to changes in landuse which could alter the character of the landscape.

Subdivision is one such landuse which could adversely affect the natural character and visual quality of headlands. The components of subdivision (including roading, utilities, land clearance and building development) can, however, be managed to recognise, protect and in some cases enhance the headland landscape. In particular, protection of the open space character of headlands is important. Methods to achieve appropriate subdivision of headlands can include the preparation of a comprehensive scheme plan for subdivision, either by the district council or developer. Covenanting of important native vegetation would also be appropriate.

S5.2 DUNELANDS

S5.2.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Protect natural duneland landforms from inappropriate use and development.

(b) Protect and enhance existing wetlands as part of the duneland visual continuum.

(c) Discourage the installation of aerial utilities and service corridors on dunelands and spits.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Dunelands have a characteristic landform pattern which is a typical visual component of the natural character of the coastal environment. Duneland wetlands are an important, sensitive element within the duneland continuum, deserving special protection. The flat character of dunelands and their typical flat plains hinterland means that there is little immediate visual backdrop and generally few opportunities for the visual integration of structures, including aerial utilities.

S5.2.2 Foredunes

Guidelines

(a) Protect foredunes from subdivision and development.

(b) Protect foredunes from intensive pastoral farming and forestry landuses (note that this guideline does not apply to duneland which is landward of the foredune).

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Foredunes are particularly sensitive components of the coastal environment. They are prone to rapid degradation and require protection to retain their natural character. Their characteristic landform pattern is an important visual component of the coastal environment.

S5.2.3 Backdunes

Guideline

Protect backdunes and spits from visually inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Degraded dunelands can be rehabilitated through the sensitive planting of appropriate native species. The establishment of good intact vegetative cover on dunelands improves their stability as well as their visual integrity.

S5.2.4 Subdivision

Guideline

Where subdivision is to occur, refer to subsection 9 of this section.

S5.3 ESTUARINE

S5.3.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Protect estuarine areas and their land backdrop from visually inappropriate use and development.

(b) Discourage incremental encroachment on estuarine edges.

(c) Where reclamation is to occur, encourage visually sensitive contouring of the resultant land-sea interface.

(d) Protect and maintain existing visually intact sequences of native vegetation from salt water to land.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Estuaries are highly productive, sensitive ecosystems. They tend to have suffered degradation both by direct impacts such as reclamation, stock grazing and dumping and indirect impacts such as overland and stream based runoff, spray drift. Native vegetation which remains is of particular value both visually and ecologically and should be protected.

S5.3.2 Subdivision

Guideline

Where subdivision is to occur, refer to sub-section 9 of this section.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Subdivision of land abutting estuaries needs to recognise the sensitivity of estuarine systems and to buffer them from any direct or cumulative adverse effects which may occur as a result of the development. In particular, vegetation clearance, construction impact (such as runoff, stormwater outfalls, and earthworks) and reclamation may adversely affect visual values of wetlands and estuaries.

S5.3.3 Development

Guideline

Ensure boat sheds, jetties and other structures are sited and designed to minimise any adverse visual effects on estuarine areas.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Structures which require a waterfront or water based location, such as boatsheds and jetties, have the potential to generate adverse effects on estuaries, particularly in the construction phase but also in the long term.

It is recognised, however, that public structures of this nature can provide an important facility.

There is a well-established style of boatsheds, jetties and other nautical structures which can be employed in the design of any new structure to enhance its appropriate siting and design and to reduce any adverse visual effects.

S5.3.4 Rehabilitation

Guideline

Encourage and promote revegetation of estuarine edge areas with appropriate native coastal species.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

The buffering effects of edge vegetation in filtering out silt, nutrients and other harmful substances from runoff are important to the protection of estuarine ecosystems. Edge vegetation also provides an attractive visual transition between estuaries and land. Rehabilitation of degraded estuarine edges should be encouraged for these multiple benefits.

S5.4 **HARBOUR**

S5.4.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Prevent marina development in visually sensitive harbour locations.

(b) Ensure moorings are located in areas where they do not have an adverse visual effect.

(c) Where moorings exist, ensure the numbers are such that in any one location there remains a predominance of open water.

(d) Prohibit marine farming in areas of high visual sensitivity.

(e) Minimise the installation of aerial utilities and service corridors sited below the level of mean high water springs.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Harbours are the flat, largely tidal, water bodies of the coastal environment. Their visual sensitivity is primarily due to the lack of integrating elements such as land form or vegetation. Structures within this environment are generally able to be seen in their entirety and if not sensitively designed and located can detract from the natural character of the harbour environment.

S5.4.2 Rehabilitation

Guideline

Promote the physical or visual enhancement of degraded harbours.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

The physical and visual pollution of harbours can occur incrementally over time. Opportunities to improve harbour quality, either by the removal of derelict structures with no historical significance or through the improvement of water quality should be taken advantage of.

S5.5 **BAYS**

S5.5.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Restrict the scale and density of subdivision and redevelopment in the visual catchment of bays to maintain their natural landform characteristics.

(b) Restrict development on skyline ridges which form the enclosure to coastal bays.

(c) Restrict earthworks that have an adverse visual effect on the natural landform of bays.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Bays are characterised by their discrete enclosed character, and their generally small scale environment. The landform and vegetation of bays generally provide good opportunities for the integration of appropriately scaled development. Development on the skyline should be avoided due to its visual prominence and lack of containment within the bay itself.

S5.5.2 Subdivision

Guideline

Where subdivision is to occur, refer sub-section 9 of this section.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Bays tend to have a natural landform and vegetative pattern which provides good opportunities for the successful integration of appropriately-scaled development. Many bays have small traditional settlements which contribute positively to the visual character and diversity of the coastal environment.

Subdivision and papakaianga developments should respect the context of natural landform character and vegetative pattern to successfully integrate development

Retention of the open space character of bays (either by the clustering of buildings or through their separation) and the avoidance of suburban styled regular strip development along the roadways should be of paramount importance.

S5.5.3 Rehabilitation

Guidelines

(a) Encourage and promote vegetation of earthwork cuts often associated with roading and access tracks.

(b) Encourage and promote planting that is compatible with the natural pattern of the landform in bays.

Explanation/Principle Reasons

Vegetation, planted or natural, which is compatible with the natural patterns of the landscape (for example, in gullies or around escarpments) can substantially enhance the visual character and quality of the environment and assist in integrating development by providing a framework, backdrop and screening.

Planting can also assist the ecological health of the landscape by reducing erosion, runoff and providing habitat for New Zealand flora and fauna.

S5.6 SCARPS

S5.6.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Protect scarps from visually inappropriate use and development.

(b) Protect intact native vegetation cover.

(c) Encourage and promote retention of intact vegetation cover.

(d) Discourage the installation of aerial utilities and service corridors in scarps.

(e) Restrict new earthworks to that associated with the maintenance of existing roads.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Scarps are highly sensitive components of the coastal environment. They consist of steeply sloping land, much of which has been depleted of its natural vegetative cover. Where roads or access tracks cut across scarps, they tend to create highly visible scars in the landscape. This should be avoided wherever possible.

S5.6.2 Subdivision

Guidelines

(a) Discourage subdivision of scarps.

(b) Where subdivision is to occur, refer to sub-section 9 of this section.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Scarps are steeply sloping landforms not given to subdivision due to the difficulty of creating a building platform or accessway.

Wherever possible, subdivision should not encroach upon scarp landforms

S5.6.3 Rehabilitation

Guideline

Encourage and promote revegetation of modified scarps with appropriate native species.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

The sensitive nature of the scarp landform and their susceptibility to erosion make rehabilitation, through revegetation with appropriate native species, an important opportunity to enhance the character of the coastal environment.

S5.7 TERRACE

S5.7.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Protect terrace escarpments from development.

(b) Restrict the scale, density and skyline effects of development on terraces to maintain their landform characteristics.

(c) Prevent earthworks which have an adverse visual effect on the natural landform of terraces.

(d) Protect intact native vegetation cover.

(e) Restrict the installation of aerial utilities and service corridors on terraces.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Terrace landforms include a characteristic escarpment with an upper plain. In some places there is a lower plain towards the coastline and in others the terrace escarpment forms a coastal cliff.

This escarpment is the most sensitive component of the terrace unit. Retaining this component intact and well vegetated will contribute strongly to protecting the natural character of the coastal environment.

Terraces often have an open character and skyline which is sensitive to the siting of structures or utilities. Siting of these elements without a visual backdrop should be avoided.

S5.7.2 Rehabilitation

Guideline

Encourage and promote planting which reinforces the natural pattern of the terrace landform.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

The opportunity exists to improve the visual quality of terraces, and particularly their escarpment, by planting to reinstate native plant communities which reinforce the natural pattern of the landscape.

S5.7.3 Subdivision

Guideline

Where subdivision is to occur, refer to sub-section 9 of this section.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Opportunities for appropriate subdivision or papakaianga housing on terraces exist if the sensitive nature of the landform character is taken into account. This involves selecting areas isolated from the escarpment and which have a landform or vegetative backdrop and context. Appropriate planting can be used to assist in integrating these developments.

The open space character of terraces should be protected either through the clustering of houses or through discrete location and separation. Strip development along the State Highway should be avoided.

S5.8 **ISLANDS**

S5.8.1 Natural Character

Guidelines

(a) Protect the landform profile of islands when viewed from land or sea.

(b) Prevent earthworks which have an adverse visual effect on the natural landform of islands.

(c) Protect intact native vegetation cover.

(d) Prevent the installation of aerial utilities on islands.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Islands tend to be experienced predominantly as part of a view across water. As a focal point of the view they tend to come under greater visual analysis than a land based unit. Distance, however, plays a part in reducing the degree of which change in the island's landscape is visible.

Protection of the natural qualities of the sky or outline of the island (including its landform and vegetation) is important.

S5.8.2 Rehabilitation

Guideline

Where appropriate, encourage and promote planting which reinforces the natural pattern of the island landform.

Explanation/Principal Reasons

Planting which reinforces the natural landform and pattern of an island landscape will improve the visual qualities of that island.

S5.8.3 Subdivision

Guideline

Where subdivision is to occur, refer to section 9 of this schedule.

S5.9 **SUBDIVISION**

Where subdivision is to occur in any generic landscape area, the following should apply:

(a) Retain the natural landform characteristics of the site and protect significant landforms in their natural state.

(b) Encourage and promote clustering of buildings to maintain a high proportion of open space and to minimise adverse visual effects.

(c) Encourage and promote buildings of an appropriate scale and density that respond to the landform characteristics.

(d) In areas without a landform backdrop (i.e. spits and ridge tops) encourage and promote appropriate building forms that minimise adverse visual effects on the skyline and are compatible with the natural landform characteristics.

(e) Encourage and promote the use of colour schemes that are compatible with the natural colours of the landscape.

(f) Encourage and promote the integration of development through the use of appropriate native coastal plant species planted in relation to landform characteristics.

(g) Give priority to the retention of public open space at, and public access to, the coastal edge and prominent landforms to maintain amenity values.

(h) Unless otherwise impracticable, esplanade reserves and/or strips should be taken when land is subdivided along the coastal edge.

(i) Where esplanade reserves and/or strips are not taken for whatever reason, ensure the natural character of the coastal edge is maintained by other mechanisms.

Schedule 5 – Regionally significant surf breaks

The following regionally significant surf breaks were identified through a process of community engagement. Further information on the values of each surf break is containted in the publicaiton: *Bay of Plenty Surf Break Study 2011, Baily Perryman.*

1	Orokawa Bay	Mapsheet 1b
2	Waihi Beach (North End)	Mapsheet 1b
3	Bowentown	Mapsheet 2b
4	North Matakana	Mapsheet 4b
5	Matakana Island (Puni's Farm)	Mapsheet 8b
6	North West Rock, Mauao	Mapsheet 9b
7	Main Beach, Mount Maunganui	Mapsheet 9b
8	Shark Alley, Mount Maunganui	Mapsheet 9b
9	Tay Street (Mount Coast)	Mapsheet 12b
10	Arataki (off Girven Road)	Mapsheet 12b, 14b
11	Papamoa Beach ('the Domain')	Mapsheet 14b
12	Motiti Island (east side)	Mapsheet 43b
13	Kaituna Cut	Mapsheet 16b
14	Maketu	Mapsheet 16b
15	Newdicks Beach	Mapsheet 16b
16	Little Waihī	Mapsheet 16b
17	Pukehina Beach	Mapsheet 17b
18	Matata Straights	Mapsheet 19b
19	Tarawera Cut ('the Black Drain')	Mapsheet 19b
20	Walkers Access ('Walkers', Walkers Road)	Mapsheet 22b
21	Thornton Beach/Rangitaiki	Mapsheet 22b
22	Airports	Mapsheet 23b
23	Coastlands	Mapsheet 24b
24	Whakatane Heads	Mapsheet 24b
25	Ohope (Westend)	Mapsheet 24b
26	Ōpōtiki (Waiotahi beach)	Mapsheet 27b
27	Torere	Mapsheet 30b
28	Hāwai	Mapsheet 30b
29	Maraenui	Mapsheet 31b
30	Motu River Mouth	Mapsheet 31b
31	Hariki Beach	Mapsheet 33b
32	Waihau Bay	Mapsheet 37b

Schedule 6 – Areas of Significant Cultural Calue

These are referred to in Part 3, chapter 5 of the Regional Coastal Environment Plan – Maori Values and Knowledge and are shown in the maps.

Sites of significant cultural value are also recognised through the Treaty of Waitangi claim process. Through this process the Crown is able to formally acknowledge the mana of tangata whenua over a specified area. It recognises the particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association of iwi with the site, which is identified as a statutory area.

Ngā Whakaaetanga-ā-Ture ki Te Taiao ā Toi (Statutory Acknowledgements in the Bay of Plenty) is a compendium document to the the draft Bay of Plenty Regional Coastal Environment Plan.

Ngā Whakaaetanga-ā-Ture ki Te Taiao ā Toi incorporates statutory acknowledgements arising from Treaty of Waitangi settlement legislation with the Bay of Plenty region's iwi. Iwi that currently have statutory acknowledgements are Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Te Arawa, affiliate Te Arawa iwi and hapū, Ngāti Whare, Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Makino.

Statutory Acknowlegements within the coastal marine areas should be treated as Areas of Significant Cultural Value.

SITE NAME: TUHUA (MAYOR ISLAND)

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-2 MAP SHEET: 40b, 41b

Tūhua is a Maori-owned wildlife refuge administered by the Tūhua Trust Board.

The tangata whenua of Tūhua are Te Whanau a Tauwhao ki Tūhua. Maori have had a long and continuous relationship with Tūhua from pre-European times to today. Tūhua is also the Māori name of obsidian and is one of the few places in New Zealand where this resource can be found. The island was an important strategic asset for the local tribes, as a source of obsidian. As a result the island represents an important cultural landscape steeped in history beyond the physical remnants of Pa and the present day marae and urupa. The island represents a connection between current and past generations. Te Whanau o Tauwhao ki Tūhua are the kaitiaki of the island.

Tūhua is of national archaeological and historic significance as it was one of the most important sources of obsidian stone tool material from the time of the earliest Polynesian arrivals.

SITE NAME: KAREWA ISLAND

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-3 MAP SHEET: 42b

Karewa Island is of particular cultural significance to Ngāi Te Rangi Ngāti Ranginui and Ngāti Pukenga.

SITE NAME: TE AWANUI (TAURANGA MOANA or TAURANGA HARBOUR)

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-4 MAP SHEET: 2b, 3b, 5b, 6b, 7b, 8b, 9b, 10b, 11b, 12b, 13b, 14b

Te Awanui and surrounding lands form the traditional rohe of Ngāi Te Rangi, Ngati Ranginui and Ngati Pukenga, which extends from Wairakei in Papamoa across the coastline to Nga Kuri a Wharei at Otawhiwhi - known as "*Mai i nga Kuri a Wharei ki Wairakei*."

Te Awanui is a significant area of traditional history and identity for the three Tauranga Moana iwi – Ngāi Te Rangi, Ngati Ranginui and Ngati Pukenga. Hapu of the Tauranga Moana iwi maintain strong local communities which are dependent on maintenance of the life-supporting capacity of the harbour and surrounding land. Maintenance of kaimoana and coastal water quality is particularly important.

Te Awanui is rich in cultural heritage sites for the Tauranga Moana iwi. Many of the sites are of significance to Ngāi Te Rangi, while others are significant to specific hapu. In addition to the harbour itself the following places have particular significance for Ngāi Te Rangi:

Hopukiore (Mount Drury)	Wāhi tapu
Otamataha	Wāhi tapu
Te Awa o Tukorako	
Maungamana (Maungatawa)	
Hikurangi	
Te Waiu o te Tohora	
Kopukairoa	
Te Tahuna o Waikorire (Pilot Bay)	
Te Tahuna o Waipu (Waipu Bay)	
Te Tahuna o Rangataua (Rangataua Bay)	
Te Tahuna o Waimapu (Waimapu Estuary)	
Te Tehe (Welcome Bay)	
Te Hu o Te Tuhi	

Oruamatua
Puwhariki
Otumoetai

Urupa: Omanu
Otumoko
Te Tii
Okahu
Karikari
Tahuwhakatiki
Tamapahore
Waitaia
Urumingi
Hairini
Papamoa burial reserve

Nga marae o Ngaiterangi: Opureora
Rangiwaea
Otawhiwhi
Waikari
Whareroa
Hungahungatoroa
Tamapahore
Tahuwhakatiki
Maungatapu (Opopoti)
Rereatukahia
Rangihouhiri

Kowhararahi
Pukekohatu
Te Korokoro
Orea
Waimahuru
Otaimatua
Te Awa o Kaitimako
Te Awa o Waitao
Te Awaiti o Maungatawa

The eastern area of the harbour forms the rohe of Ngati Pukenga (and other iwi). Ngati Pukenga are based in Waitao where Te Whetu o te Rangi marae is located, adjacent to Rangataua Bay. The following places are of particular significance to Ngati Pukenga:

Te Whetu o te Rangi Marae
Wharo pa
Rangataua Harbour (with Ngapotiki and Ngati He)
Te Rerekawau (with Ngati He)
Waitao River (with Ngati He and Ngapotiki)
Te Urupa o Otukopiri
Te Urupa ki Ngapeke (Ashers Road)
Otawa/Waitaha Indigenous Forest Block
Kopukairoa
Oruamatua (with Ngai Tukairangi)

Ngai Tamarawaho holds parts of the western Tauranga Harbour, especially the Waikareao estuary, in high spiritual regard as it contains the last remnants of their ancestral lands and is a source of kaimoana. Motuopae Island in the Waikareao estuary is a sacred burial ground. Urupa also exist on Tutaitaka Island.

Traditionally, Tauranga Moana (harbour) was as significant, if not more so, than the land to tangata whenua. It was the source of kaimoana and the means of access and communication among the various iwi, hapu and whanau around its shores. Today there are 24 marae in the Tauranga Moana district.

SITE NAME: MAUAO (MOUNT MAUNGANUI) INCLUDING MOTURIKI ISLAND AND MOTUOTAU ISLAND

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-6 MAP SHEET: 9b, 11b

Mauao (Mount Maunganui), Moturiki and Motuotau are of particular cultural significance to Ngaiterangi Iwi. Mauao (Mount Maunganui) and Moturiki Island are both sites of pa, with numerous shell middens on the flanks of Mount Maunganui.

SITE NAME: ŌNGĀTORO/MAKETŪ ESTUARY, WAIHI ESTUARIES AND OKUREI POINT

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-7 MAP SHEET: 15b, 16b, 17b

Kaituna River and Ōngātoro/Maketu Estuary lie within the ancestral land of Te Arawa, which stretches from Mt Tongariro to the sea. Both are important to Te Arawa's tribal history and culture. The Te Arawa tribes include Tapuika, whose people live on the coastal plain and alongside the lower reaches of the Kaituna River. Tapuika's territory merges with Ngati Pikiao, who occupy the land alongside the upper reaches of the Kaituna River and most of the northern shores of Lake Rotoiti. Ngati Whakaue ki Maketu and Waitaha iwi also have a close relationship with the Kaituna River and Ōngātoro/Maketū Estuary.

The Ongatoro/Maketū Estuary is a regionally important tauranga waka – place of the Arawa canoe final landing Ōngātoro" is the tangata whenua name for the Maketū Estuary. The name comes from "Ngatoroirangi" who was the esteemed tohunga/navigator of the Te Arawa waka. Before the landing of the waka at Maketu, the taumau (discovery of land) of Hei, Tia and Tamatekapua took place. The name Maketū is a reminder of the fatherland Hawaiki, from where these early explorers journeyed.

The Maketū Estuary is a regionally important mahinga kai - iwi refer to this area as the traditional "food bowl" of the Te Arawa people. The Maketū Estuary is of immense cultural and historical importance to Te Arawa ("mai Maketū ki Tongariro" – from Maketū to Tongariro). Numerous pa and 67 middens have been located on the land adjacent to the estuary. Ōkurei Point is a wahi taonga (place of great cultural significance) to Ngāti Whakaue ki Maketu.

SITE NAME: MOTITI ISLAND

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-25 MAP SHEET: 43b

Motiti Island has particular cultural significance to the Patuwai hapu of Ngati Awa and the Ngai Tauwhao hapu of Ngaiterangi.

Motiti Island has a long history of Maori occupation beginning with the tradition of the ancestral migration canoe, Te Arawa waka, which landed at Maketū directly on-shore from Motiti.

There are 30 distinct Pa sites, 18 settlements and 20 ancient monuments that are situated throughout Motiti Island and the seabed and foreshore. These areas are located and coded in the "Native Resource Management Plan"; however, the detailed cultural and historical data information regarding wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga is found in the Cultural Heritage Wāhi Tapu document held exclusively in the care of "Korowai Kahui o Te Patuwai Native Tribal Council". Access to this information is restricted.

Motiti Island Management Plan identifies the reefs surrounding Motiti as mahinga kai and the fish species that was harvested and their cultural and spiritual significance.

The seabed and foreshore boundaries of Ngāti Te Hapu extend out to seven significant historical ocean landmarks anchored to the bottom of the ocean floor. This relates to a proverb that link together the territorial boundary of Moutere o Motuiti.

Nga Tauranga tai kukume o te hukarere o nga Aturere (the anchors that connect to the wind and the tides – that pathway of Aturere)

Possible Additional Site (or expansion of ASCV-25)

Otaiti (Astrolabe Reef)

Otaiti is a reef of high cultural and spiritual significance.

- It is a toka tipu, a reef imbued with sacred and spiritual qualities. The mana, tapu and the mauri originates with the tohunga (ritual expert) Ngatoroirangi of Te Arawa.
- It is an important icon of the cultural seascape of Motiti
- Otaiti is a significant traditional fishery

Otaiti is a significant cultural icon as a reef, a feature in the surrounding seascape which is ingrained in the essence of being Patuwai on Motiti. It is a tipua which signifies its spiritual qualities, the source of its naming, the equivalent of a maunga or awa to people on the mainland. It is a visible marker that defines the relationship between people and place (the moana [ocean]) and it forms a setting to their everyday lives on the island.

SITE NAME: MOTUNAU (PLATE) ISLAND

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-9 MAP SHEET: 44b

Motunau Island is a Maori-owned wildlife sanctuary protected under the Wildlife Act 1953. It is rated as a site of Special Wildlife Interest.

Motunau Island traditionally was a mahi kai area within living memory, Titi (mutton bird) was taken from the island. The rotation of harvesting enabled whanau and hapu access. Although the numbers of Tītī from Motunau were never in large numbers as those taken from Whakaari Island, they were nonetheless an important local mahi kai and had significant cultural value to Ngāti Te Hapu and Ngāti Whakahemo whanau and hapu.

SITE NAME: MOUTOHORA (WHALE ISLAND) AND RURIMA ISLETS (TOKATA, RURIMA & MOUTOKI ISLANDS)

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-10 MAP SHEET: 21b, 22b, 23b, 24b

Rurima Rocks and Moutohora (Whale Island) are important mahinga kai areas for Ngati Awa. The Rurima Rocks are of spiritual significance. Moutohora has several coastal urupa and other wāhi tapu sites. Moutoki and Rurima Islands are Wildlife Refuges in Maori ownership.

SITE NAME: KOHI POINT (INCLUDING PIRIPAI TO OTARAWAIRERE)

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-12 MAP SHEET: 24b

This area is of major spiritual significance to the people of Ngati Awa for its wairua and mauri. After a tangi at Wairaka Marae the body was, and on occasion still is, taken across the estuary to be buried in the urupa (Opihiwhanaungakore) on the Opihi Spit. This urupa is recognised as a Maori Burial Reserve. Integrally linked to this urupa by Maori legend is the largest rock off the entrance of Whakatane Estuary mouth, Turuturu Roimata, and Paepae o Aotea (Volkner Rocks) – The Departing Place of the Spirits of Ngati Awa. After the burial of a person of importance, the spirit leaves the body to commence its journey to Hawaiiki. The spirit, sad at leaving behind its friends at Whakatane, weeps. This is manifested by the rock that weeps, Turuturu Roimata. From there the spirit travels across the water to Paepae o Aotea before finally departing for Hawaiiki.

The area is also of significance to Ngati Awa as a source of mahinga mataitai. Rocks at the entrance to Whakatane Estuary and the reefs on Kohi Point and the rocky shore and reefs at Otarawairere and West End of Ohope Beach are a significant source of seafood. This is recognised by the names of rocks and points. An example is Te Puku o te Wheke (“The Stomach of the Octopus”).

The adjacent headland, which includes Kohi Point Scenic Reserve, is also very significant. It contains thirteen pa, several pit and hui sites, a cave and midden, including Toi’s pa, a site of great importance to Ngati Awa.

SITE NAME: OHIWA HARBOUR/OHOPE BEACH

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-13 MAP SHEET: 24b, 25b, 26b, 27b

Ōhiwa Harbour is of significant cultural importance to Te Whakatohea, Te Upokorehe, Ngati Awa, Upokorehe and Tuhoe who are the kaitiaki of the harbour. These iwi and hapū acknowledge the relationship that distant iwi like Ngaitai, Te Whanau a Apanui, Te Whanau a te Ehutu, Ngati Manawa, Ngati Whare and others, have with Ohiwa Harbour.

Ohiwa Harbour is an important mahinga kai. Maori knowledge of the abundant food resources at Ohiwa has endured for many centuries. The earliest names of the harbour reflected this, including "Te Kete Kai a Tairongo" (the food basket of Tairongo) and 'Te Umu Taonoa a Tairongo' or the place where Tairongo found an abundance of food ready to eat.

The Ohiwa Harbour area has a long history of Maori occupation. The Historic Places Inventory identifies more than ten historic sites of Maori origin on the margins of the harbour. The Department of Conservation undertook a major archaeological survey of Ohiwa Harbour in 1994. Evidence of Maori occupation has survived in the form of numerous archaeological sites, including pa, urupa, shell middens and cultivation sites. Four pa exist in the Wainui Inlet, two on Hokianga Island, one in the Kutarere Inlet, two on Uretara Island, three in Nukuhou River Inlet, and six pa and numerous pits and terraces on Ohakana Island. Pataua Island was a battle site and canoe landing area, and Ohakana Island is the site of a battle between Ngati Awa and Whakatohea. Hokianga Island is a Maori Reserve.

To Maori, Ohiwa Harbour continues to be an important taonga, a priceless treasure that must be looked after so its rich resources are there for future generations to share.

Ohope Beach and nearshore subtidal shellfish zone has been identified by Te Komiti Taiao o te Runanga of Ngati Awa (Ngati Awa Environmental and Cultural Resources Committee) as a mahinga mataitai of regional significance. Hokianga Island has great wairua (spiritual significance) as the place where the chief Te Kooti died.

SITE NAME: WHAKAARI (WHITE ISLAND)/PAEPAE O AOTEA (VOLKNER ROCKS)

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-14 MAP SHEET: 45b

Whakaari is an important mahinga kai and historical repository for the Mataatua tribes. It is a waahi tuku mauri which is the place where voyagers arriving in the Bay of Plenty (Te Moana a Toi Te Huatahi) performed important rituals.

Paepae o Aotea is a highly significant wāhi tapu. It is the departing place of spirits on their final journey back to the spiritual homeland of Hawaiiki.

SITE NAME: WAIOTAHI ESTUARY

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-15 MAP SHEET: 27b

The site is located immediately adjacent to the Waiotahi Spit Historic and Scenic Reserve. The historical value of the spit relates to early Maori habitation which inextricably links the spit and estuary.

Waiotahi Spit was historically very highly valued as a food source for both fish and shellfish. This abundance of food led to the area often being contested for ownership and control by hapu of the Whakatohea, the Upokorehe and the Ngatiparu people against Tuhoe. Whakatohea were the inhabitants of the adjacent pa, but there were times when they were dislocated by Tuhoe and then Tuhoe would have control and occupation. The area is a meeting point on the Whakatohea and Tuhoe traditional boundaries. The area is protected by the Atua kaitiaki and contains the urupa of both Tuhoe and Whakatohea. Tangata whenua never cross the estuary to the spit which is very tapu (sacred).

SITE NAME: WAIOEKA/OTARA ESTUARY

SITE NUMBER: ASCV-16 MAP SHEET: 27b, 28b

The Ōpōtiki Estuary provides a sheltered anchorage and has a long history of Maori occupation. It was an important early European coastal shipping port when settlement of Ōpōtiki began in 1839. It is also the site of the grounding of the troop transport steamer “Huntress” on the river bar during the Volkner affair in 1865.

Schedule 7 – Historic heritage inventory

CH1 **Waihī Beach Gold Mining Company:** Three mine shafts on bluff between Waihī Beach and Orokawa Bay. Constructed in 1898. Only coastal gold mining features in Bay of Plenty region. Map Sheet 1b.

CH2 **Bowentown Jetty**: Stone jetty in Anzac Bay, Bowentown Heads. Constructed circa 1910. Stone jetty construction rare in the Bay of Plenty. Map sheet 2b.

CH3 **Martray Wharf:** Located in Boat House Bay on 'Martray' estate property, Ongare Point peninsular, Katikati. Built circa 1878. Some intact features – including timber piles. Map sheet 3b.

CH4 **Motuopae Causeway**: Rock causeway From Judea to Motuopae Island in Waikareao Estuary, Tauranga. Only recorded rock causeway in the Bay of Plenty. Map sheet 11b and 13b.

CH5 **The Strand Sea Wall:** Now underneath the lawn on the Strand. Site covers an extensive area and the boundaries need to be accurately defined. Surface evidence has been obliterated; however, there is likely to be subsurface material. Constructed 1872. Recorded as NZAA U14/3176. Map sheet 11b.

CH6 **Stone Jetty, Mount Maunganui:** Jetty in Pilot Bay made of rhyolite boulders and surfaced with concrete. Built for small boat landings during excursions. 15 metres long. Moturiki Datum – bolt and arrow in concrete – survey point for harbour survey. Constructed c.1889. NZ Historic Places Trust Register, No. 4569 Cat II. Map sheet 11b.

CH7 **Kutarere Wharf**: Long timber causeway built over mudflats at Kutarere, Ōhiwa Harbour. Some intact features, but others may be unclear or damaged. Constructed c.1922. Map sheet 26b.

CH8 **Mount Stewart Jetty (Bob Blakeney's Wharf):** Remnants of timber wharf at Ongare Point. Map sheet 3b.

CH9 **Martha Shipwreck:** American whaler about 100 ft long. Built in USA c1805. Located off Sulphur Point marina near rock retaining wall. Highly likely that at least half of the hull is buried under the northern breakwater wall. Map sheet 11b.

CH10 **Tasman Shipwreck:** Wooden steamer,102 ft long. Built in Auckland c1903 as the Whangaparoa. Wrecked off Rurima reef, Matata. Located at Tasman Reef. Map sheet 20b.

CH11 **Taupō Shipwreck**: Steamer in 38 fathoms between Mayor Island and Bowentown Heads. Recorded in NZAA Site Recording Scheme as U13/161.

CH12 **Taranaki Shipwreck:** Steamer built in Scotland in 1865. Sunk at Karewa Island. Map sheet 42b.

Schedule 8 – Harbour development zones

Tauranga Harbour Development Zone – Map Sheet 11c and 13c

The Harbour Development Zone at Tauranga is adjacent to the central business district of Tauranga city. The zone is defined as set out in the maps to this plan. It includes a 60m wide strip of the coastal marine area extending from mean high water springs. The zone starts at the eastern end of Elizabeth Street and ends at the south-east corner of the Mission Cemetery on Marsh Street.

The Harbour Development Zone contains various structures and buildings, including wharves, jetties, moorings, seawall revetments and a boat ramp. The area is used for a range of commercial, recreational and entertainment activities and is a key connection between the city centre and Tauranga Harbour.

The waterfront and adjacent harbour area is extensively modified, with few remaining ecological values, and reduced natural character. However, there are significant cultural, historical and amenity values.

Tauranga City Council is redeveloping the downtown area adjacent to, and including part of, the Harbour Development Zone through the Tauranga Waterfront Project. The purpose of the project is to provide a waterfront focus for the city centre with facilities for a range of activities that utilise this area including public event spaces, recreational and community activities, vessel berthing facilities and improved access to the edge of the harbour. The redevelopment is supported by a number of strategic planning documents, including SmartGrowth, SmartEconomy and the City Centre Strategy.

The main aims of the redevelopment are:

- To create an iconic destination that celebrates the city's connection to the water and attracts people into the city centre; and

- To provide a parkland setting that enhances the city centre and adjacent harbour and enables people to enjoy a variety of active and passive activities.

Whakatāne Harbour Development Zone – Map Sheet 24c

The Whakatāne Harbour Development Zone is located in the Whakatāne River estuary. The zone is defined as set out in the maps to this plan. It includes the main river channel to the south of the estuary and extends from the east side of The Strand extension pump station, along the river and out through the river entrance.

The southern side of the zone is extensively modified as a result of historical reclamations and existing wharf facilities. Whakatāne District Council owns and operates most of the facilities within the zone. These include several wharves, vessel launching facilities, rock rip-rap training walls and navigational aids. These facilities cater to a variety of activities, including commercial tourism operations, commercial and charter fishing, and recreational vessel launching and berthing.

It is anticipated that additional facilities will be developed to respond to levels of demand and may include recreational facilities such as boat ramps and vessel berthing areas. Whakatāne District Council has a strategic plan aimed at reconnecting the town centre with the river, which includes the development of additional structures and facilities within the Harbour Development Zone.

Natural character values have been reduced, although the north side of the estuary has some areas in a relatively natural state. The area also has high cultural, amenity and recreational values. Ngāti Awa has a Statutory Acknowledgement over the Whakatāne River and has customary title over a number of rocks at the river entrance.

The nature of the river estuary environment presents challenges in terms of maintaining safe operation of facilities and access through the river entrance to the sea. Whakatāne District Council is investigating options to provide a long-term solution to improving the navigability of the entrance.

During periods of high river flow, vessels moored within the zone are accommodated alongside wharves within the zone to provide shelter from these flows and associated debris. This places additional demands on the limited provision of berthing space at Whakatāne.

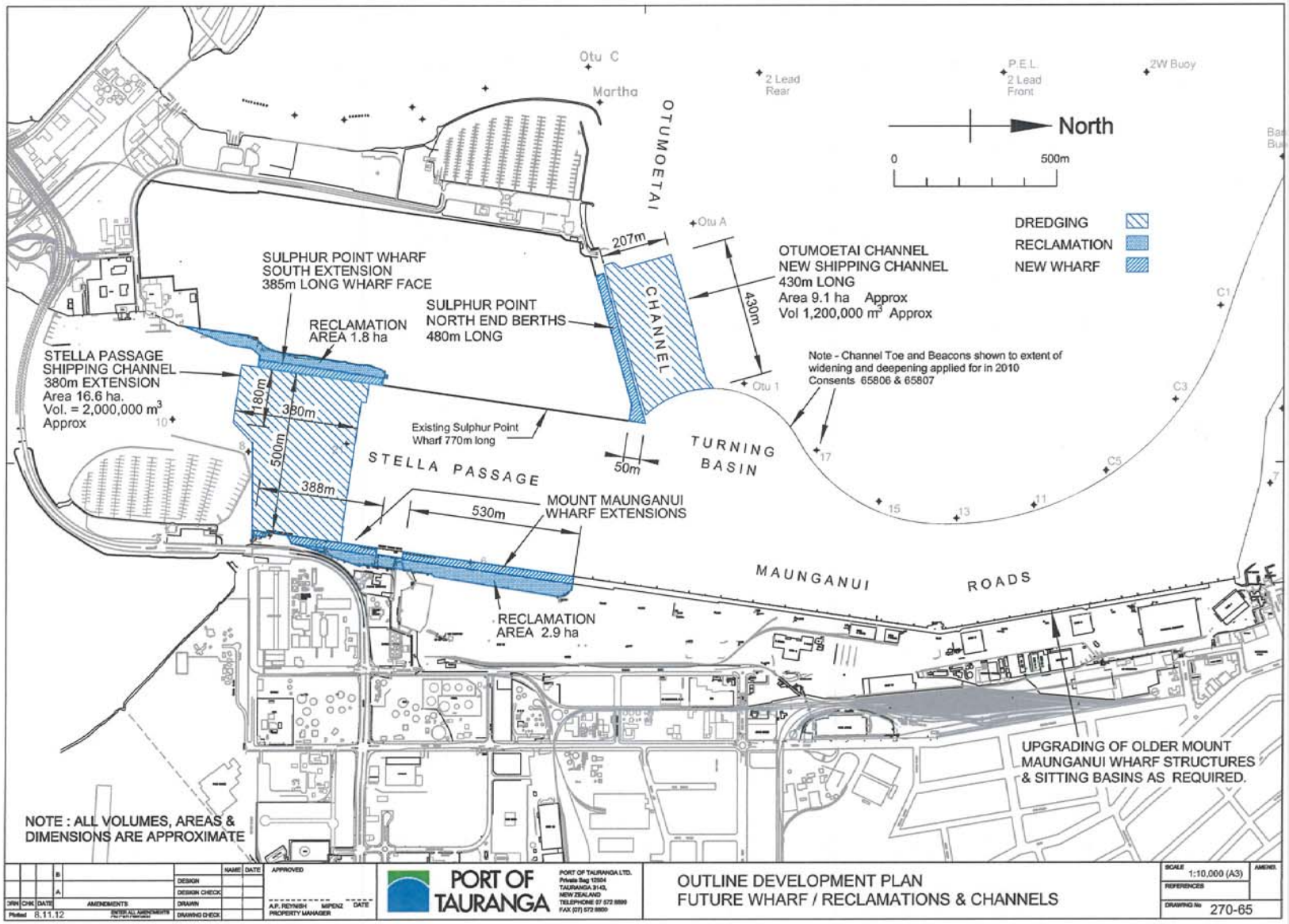
Opotiki Harbour Development Zone – Map Sheet 27c and 28c

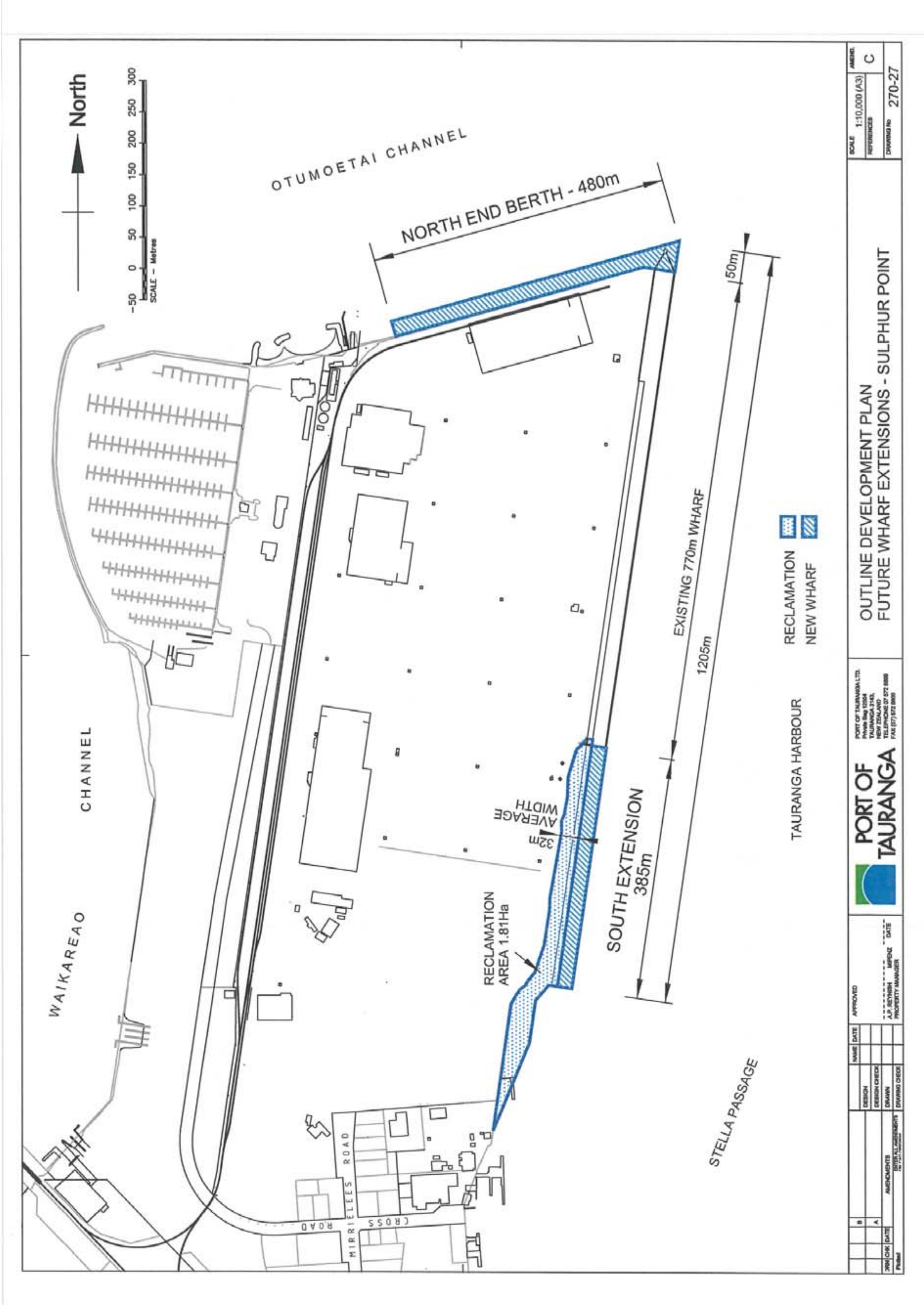
The Harbour Development Zone at Opotiki is located in the Waioeka River Estuary. The zone is defined as set out in the maps to this plan. It includes the coastal marine area extending from the confluence of the Waioeka and Otara Rivers downstream to the harbour entrance. The zone also extends approximately 150m up the Otara River from the confluence with the Waioeka River to incorporate the existing wharf facilities and boat ramp.

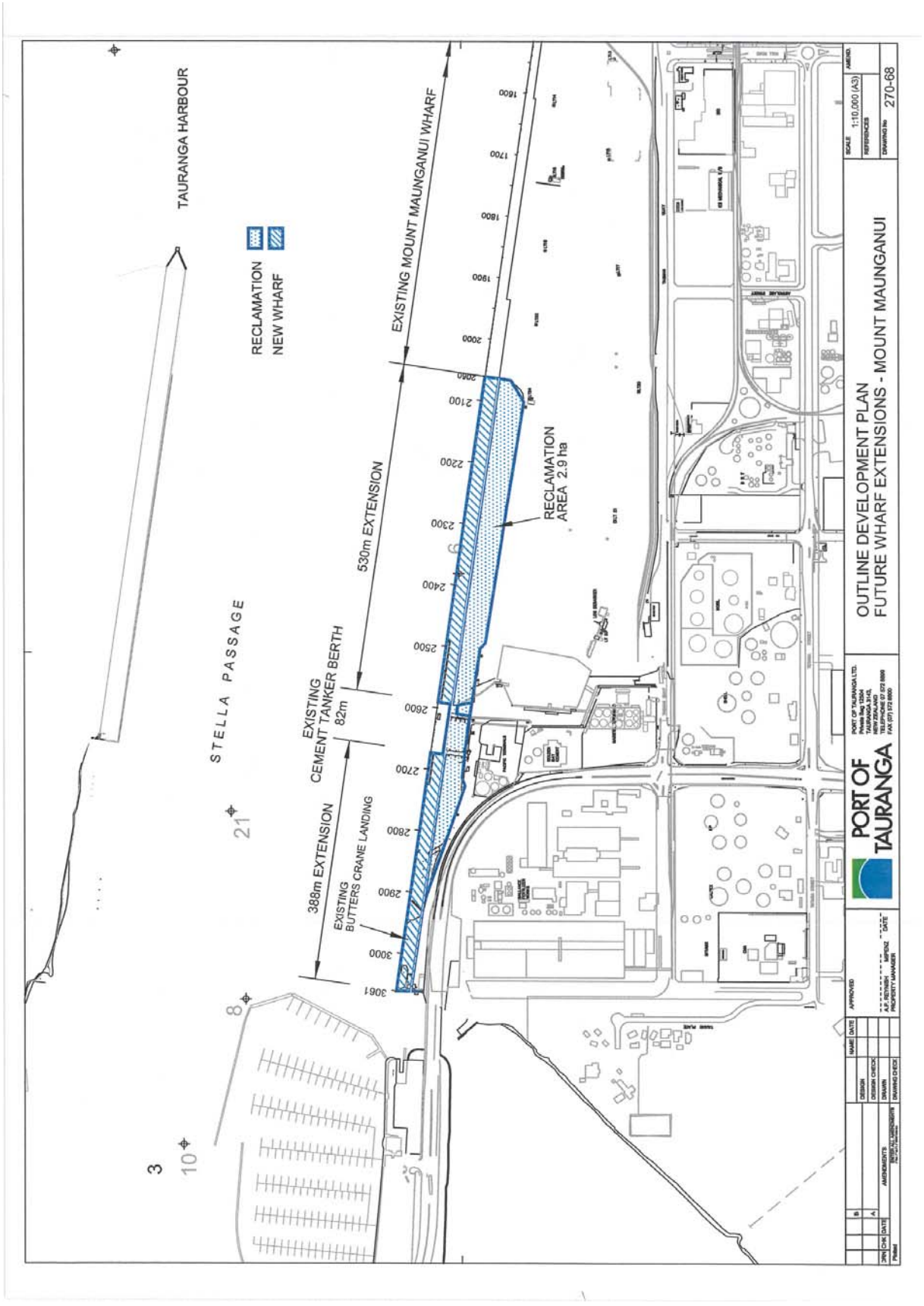
Opotiki was the first port in the Eastern Bay of Plenty and was a significant commercial port for coastal shipping in the 19th and early 20th centuries. These days the area is primarily used for recreational activities with limited facilities comprising of a wharf, boat ramp and swimming area.

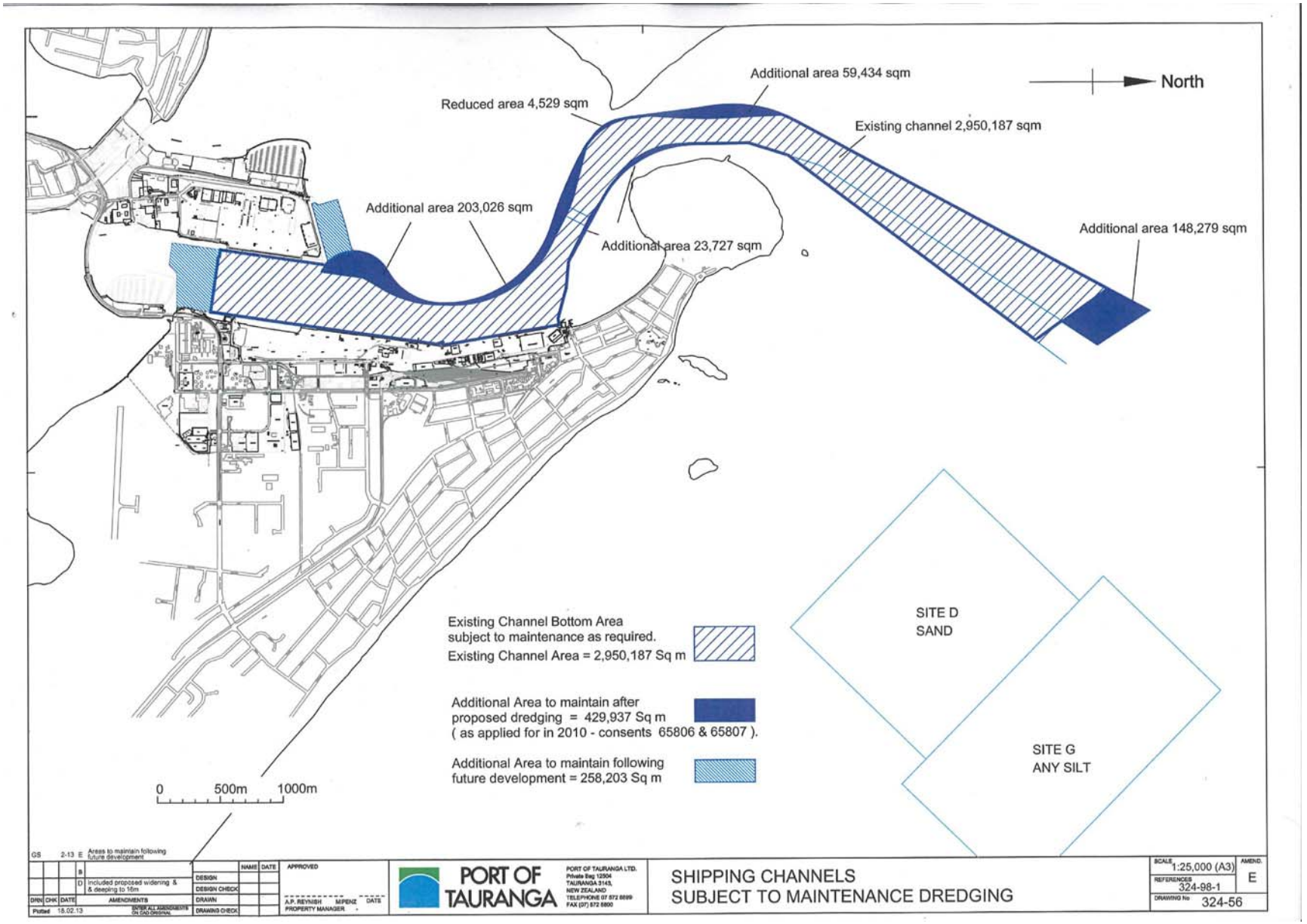
Opotiki District Council holds resource consents for major capital works to improve the Opotiki Harbour entrance. This involves realigning the harbour entrance to the east of its current location by constructing two 400m long training walls and undertaking capital and maintenance dredging activities. This project will enable Opotiki to maximise the opportunities available within the coastal waters of the Eastern Bay of Plenty, including the large-scale marine farm off the coast of Opotiki, which is fully consented and currently undergoing commercial trials.

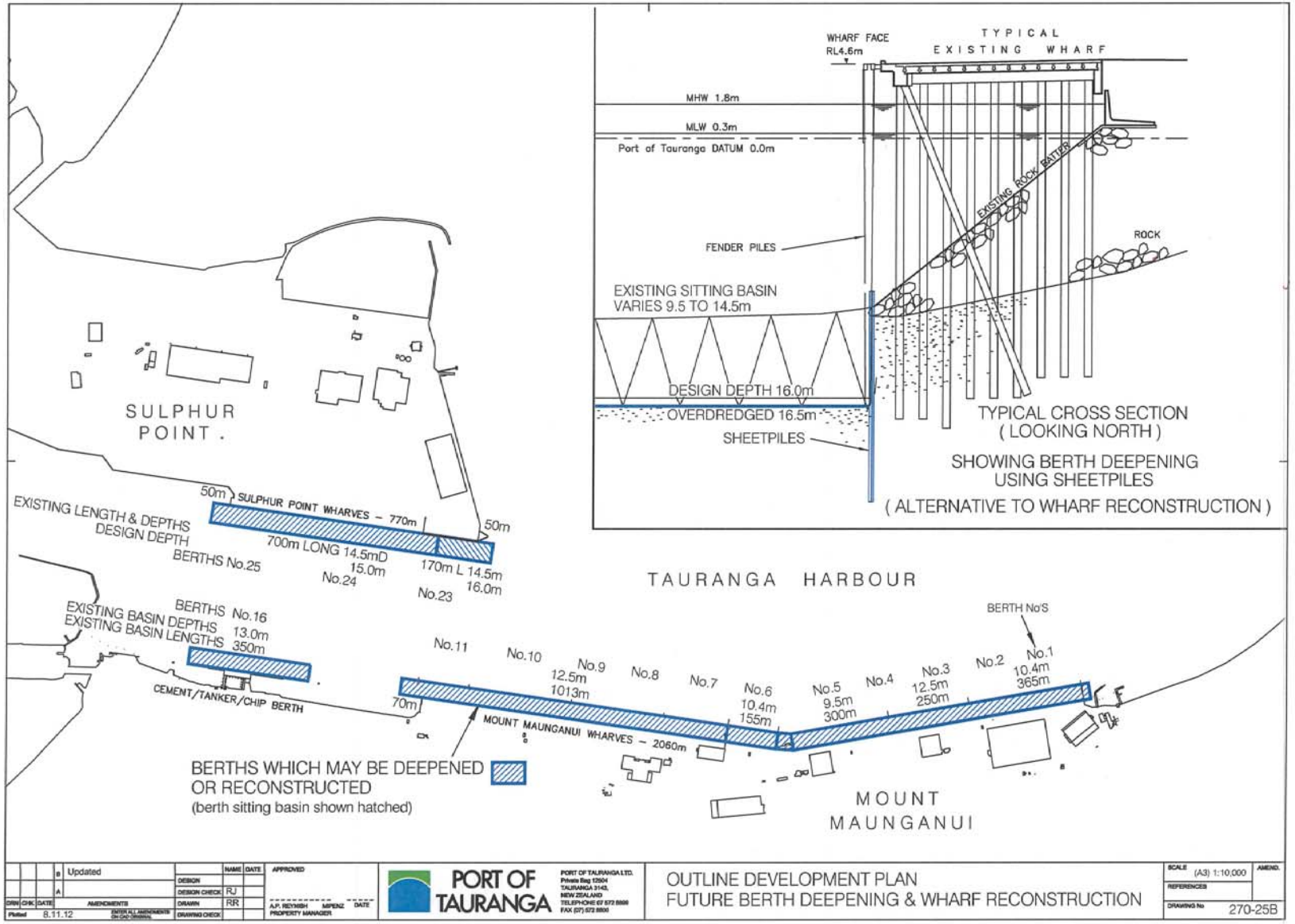
Schedule 9 – Outline Development Plan for the Port of Tauranga 2013

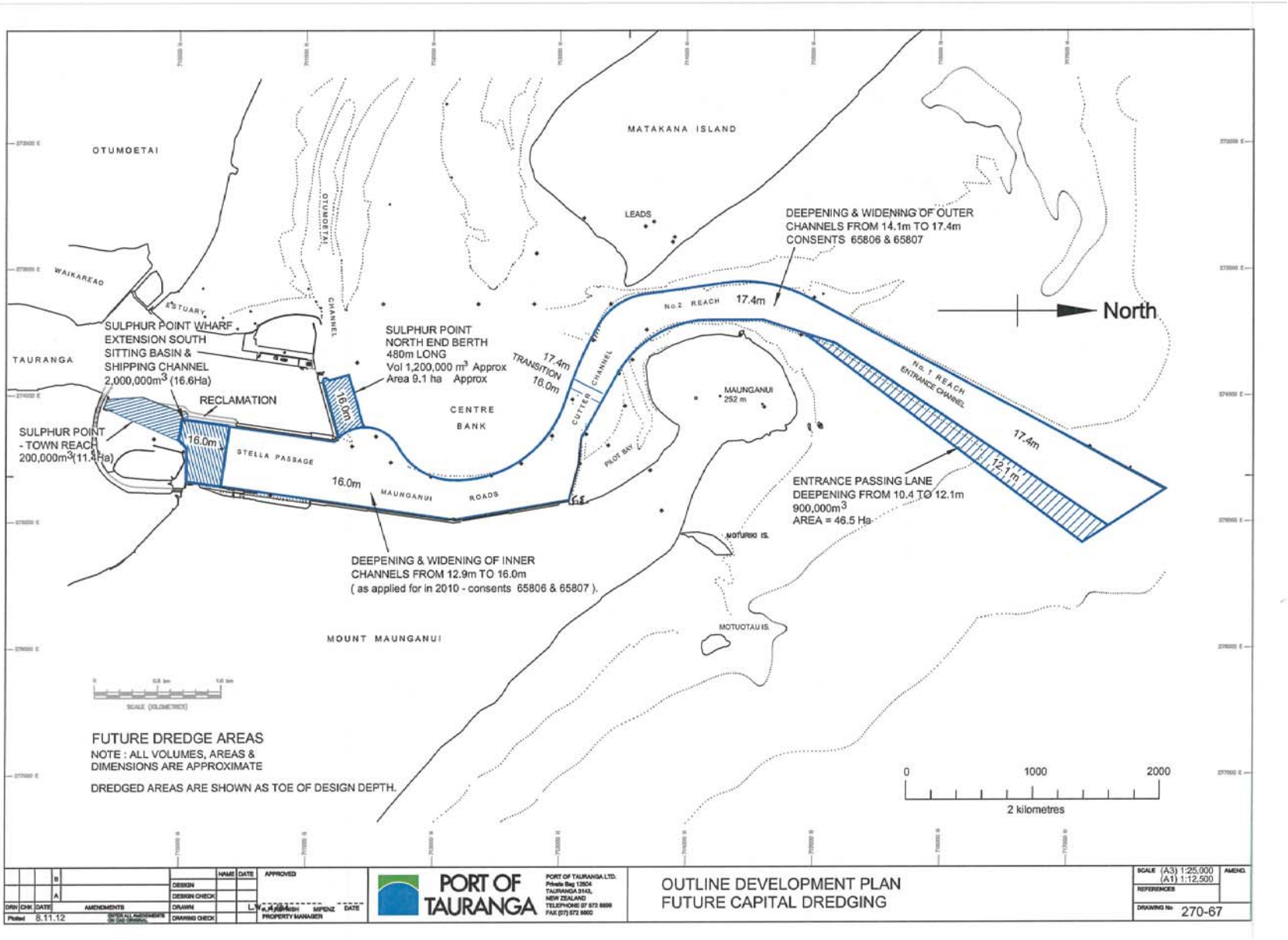

Otu C
Martha
2 Lead Rear
P.E.L. 2 Lead Front
2W Buoy
OTUMOETAI
North
0
500m
DREDGING
RECLAMATION
NEW WHARF
Otu A
207m
OTUMOETAI CHANNEL
NEW SHIPPING CHANNEL
430m LONG
Area 9.1 ha Approx
Vol 1,200,000 m³ Approx
CHANNEL
430m
SULPHUR POINT WHARF
SOUTH EXTENSION
385m LONG WHARF FACE
RECLAMATION
AREA 1.8 ha
SULPHUR POINT
NORTH END BERTHS
480m LONG
STELLA PASSAGE
SHIPPING CHANNEL
380m EXTENSION
Area 16.6 ha.
Vol. = 2,000,000 m³
Approx
180m
380m
500m
388m
Note - Channel Toe and Beacons shown to extent of widening and deepening applied for in 2010
Consents 65806 & 65807
Otu 1
Existing Sulphur Point
Wharf 770m long
50m
TURNING
BASIN
STELLA PASSAGE
MOUNT MAUNGANUI
WHARF EXTENSIONS
530m
MAUNGANUI
ROADS
RECLAMATION
AREA 2.9 ha
UPGRADING OF OLDER MOUNT
MAUNGANUI WHARF STRUCTURES
& SITTING BASINS AS REQUIRED.
NOTE : ALL VOLUMES, AREAS &
DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE
PORT OF TAURANGA
OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FUTURE WHARF / RECLAMATIONS & CHANNELS
SCALE 1:10,000 (A3)
DRAWING No 270-65

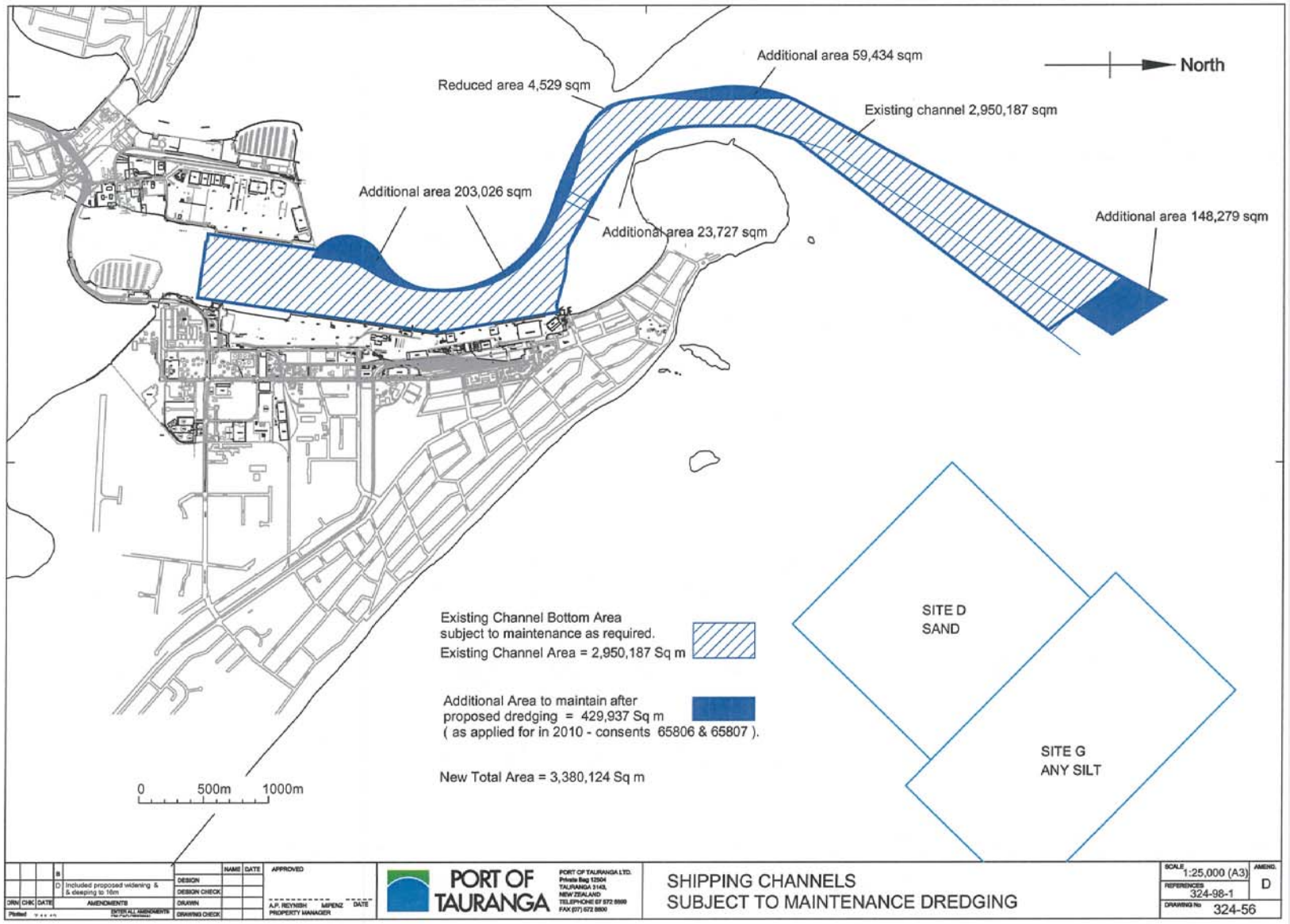

North
SCALE - Metres
-50 0 50 100 150 200 250 300
OTUMOETAI CHANNEL
NORTH END BERTH - 480m
50m
EXISTING 770m WHARF
1205m
RECLAMATION
NEW WHARF
TAURANGA HARBOUR
SOUTH EXTENSION
385m
AVERAGE
WIDTH
32m
RECLAMATION
AREA 1.81Ha
WAIKAREAO
CHANNEL
STELLA PASSAGE
MIRRIELEES ROAD
CROSS ROAD
OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FUTURE WHARF EXTENSIONS - SULPHUR POINT
PORT OF TAURANGA
1:10,000 (A3)
C
270-27

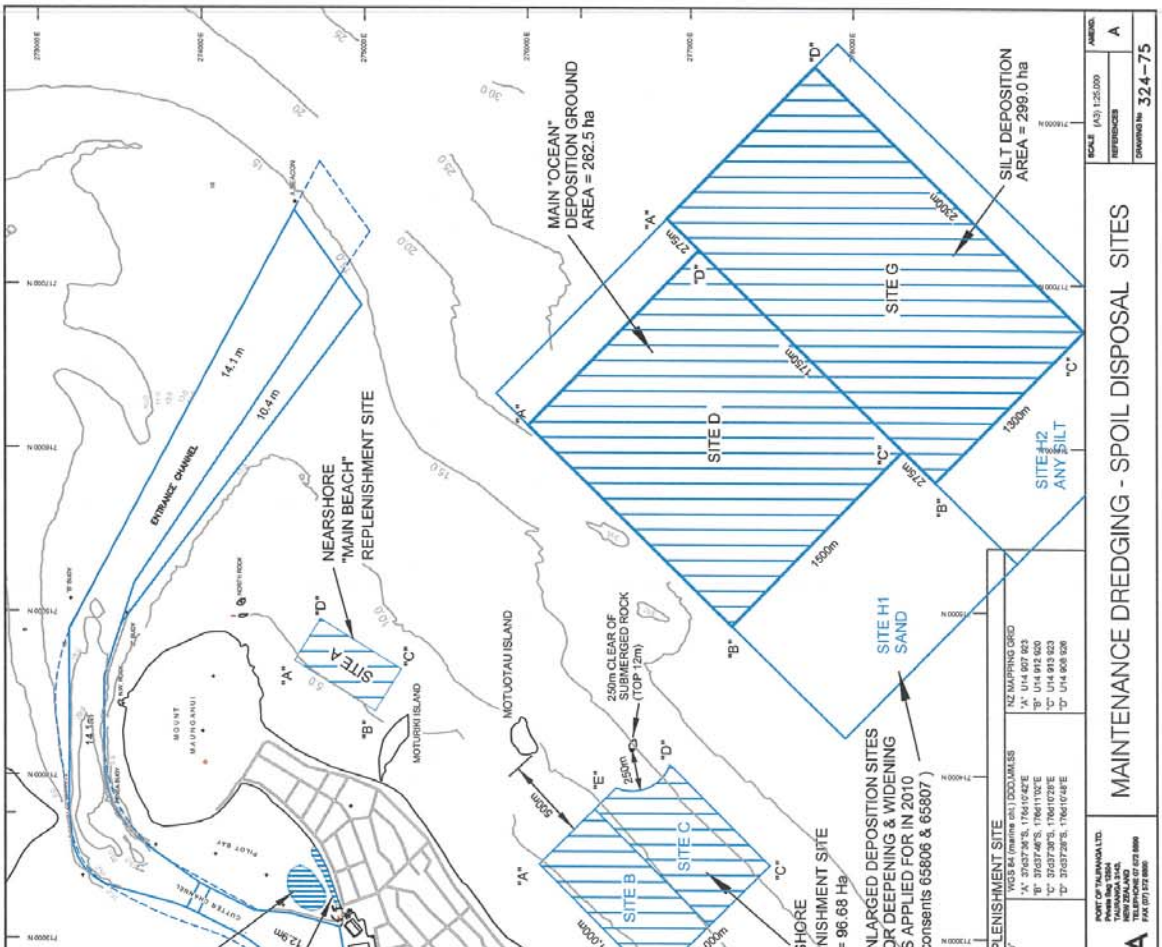

TAURANGA HARBOUR
RECLAMATION
NEW WHARF
EXISTING MOUNT MAUNGANUI WHARF
530m EXTENSION
RECLAMATION
AREA 2.9 ha
EXISTING
CEMENT TANKER BERTH
82m
388m EXTENSION
EXISTING
BUTTERS CRANE LANDING
STELLA PASSAGE
PORT OF TAURANGA
OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FUTURE WHARF EXTENSIONS - MOUNT MAUNGANUI
SCALE 1:10,000 (A3)
DRAWING No 270-68

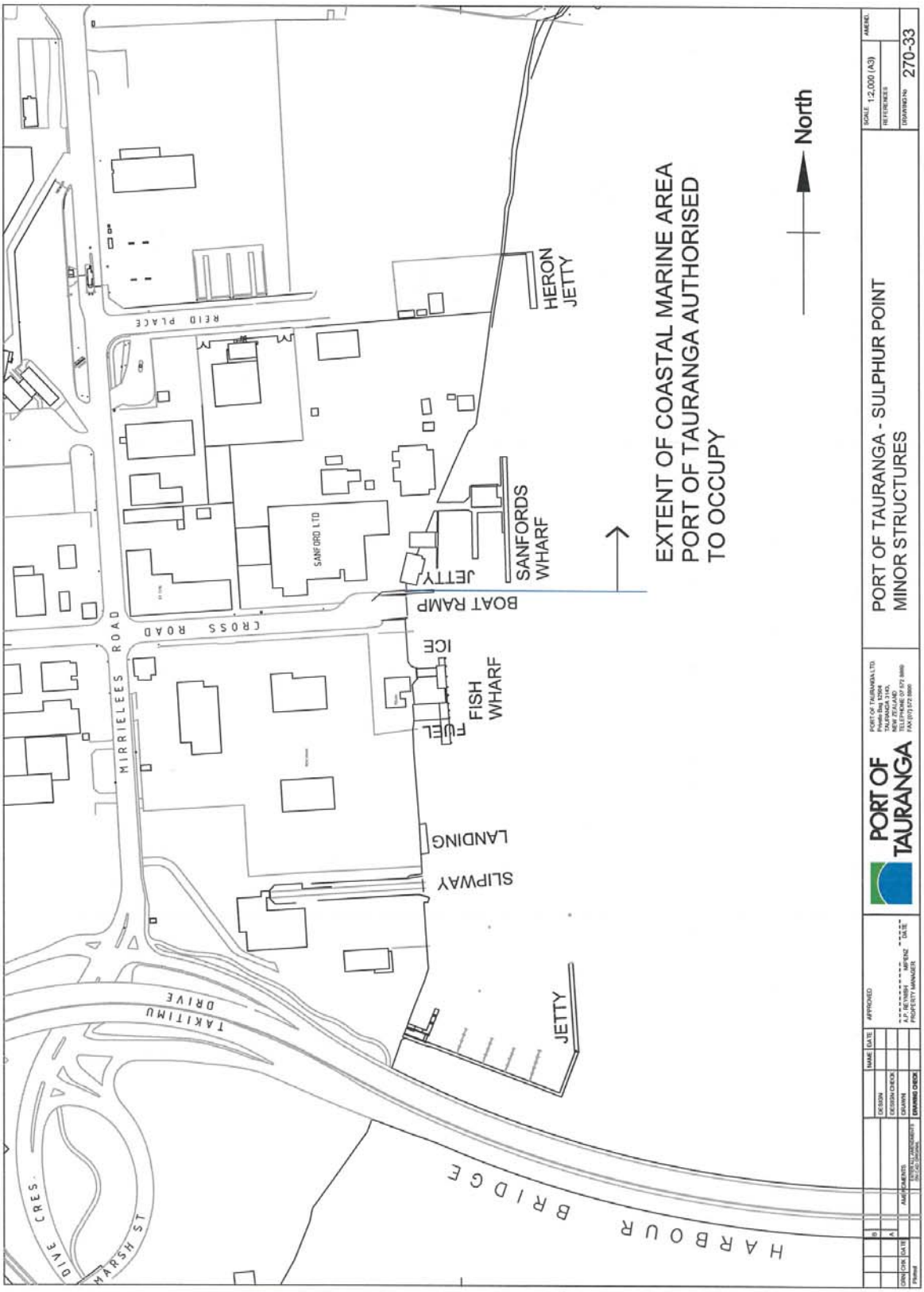

Additional area 59,434 sqm
North
Reduced area 4,529 sqm
Existing channel 2,950,187 sqm
Additional area 203,026 sqm
Additional area 23,727 sqm
Additional area 148,279 sqm
Existing Channel Bottom Area
subject to maintenance as required.
Existing Channel Area = 2,950,187 Sq m
Additional Area to maintain after
proposed dredging = 429,937 Sq m
(as applied for in 2010 - consents 65806 & 65807).
Additional Area to maintain following
future development = 258,203 Sq m
SITE D
SAND
SITE G
ANY SILT
0
500m
1000m
PORT OF TAURANGA
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899
FAX (07) 572 8800
SHIPPING CHANNELS
SUBJECT TO MAINTENANCE DREDGING
SCALE 1:25,000 (A3)
AMEND. E
REFERENCE 324-98-1
DRAWING No 324-56


WHARF FACE
RL4.6m
TYPICAL
EXISTING WHARF
MHW 1.8m
MLW 0.3m
Port of Tauranga DATUM 0.0m
EXISTING ROCK BATTER
ROCK
FENDER PILES
EXISTING SITTING BASIN
VARIES 9.5 TO 14.5m
DESIGN DEPTH 16.0m
OVERDREDGED 16.5m
SHEETPILES
TYPICAL CROSS SECTION
(LOOKING NORTH)
SHOWING BERTH DEEPENING
USING SHEETPILES
(ALTERNATIVE TO WHARF RECONSTRUCTION)
SULPHUR
POINT .
50m
SULPHUR POINT WHARVES – 770m
50m
EXISTING LENGTH & DEPTHS
DESIGN DEPTH
BERTHS No.25
700m LONG 14.5mD
15.0m
No.24
170m L 14.5m
16.0m
No.23
TAURANGA HARBOUR
BERTHS No.16
EXISTING BASIN DEPTHS 13.0m
EXISTING BASIN LENGTHS 350m
CEMENT/TANKER/CHIP BERTH
70m
No.11
No.10
No.9
12.5m
101.3m
No.8
No.7
No.6
10.4m
155m
No.5
9.5m
300m
No.4
No.3
12.5m
250m
No.2
BERTH No'S
No.1
10.4m
365m
MOUNT MAUNGANUI WHARVES – 2060m
BERTHS WHICH MAY BE DEEPENED
OR RECONSTRUCTED
(berth sitting basin shown hatched)
MOUNT
MAUNGANUI
B Updated
A
AMENDMENTS
Plotted 8.11.12
DESIGN
DESIGN CHECK RJ
DRAWN RR
DRAWING CHECK
APPROVED
A.P. REYNISH MIPENZ DATE
PROPERTY MANAGER
PORT OF TAURANGA
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899
FAX (07) 572 8800
OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FUTURE BERTH DEEPENING & WHARF RECONSTRUCTION
SCALE (A3) 1:10,000
REFERENCES
DRAWING No 270-25B


OTUMOETAI
MATAKANA ISLAND
LEADS
WAIKAREAO
ESTUARY
CHANNEL
TAURANGA
SULPHUR POINT WHARF
EXTENSION SOUTH
SITTING BASIN &
SHIPPING CHANNEL
2,000,000m3 (16.6Ha)
RECLAMATION
SULPHUR POINT
- TOWN REACH
200,000m3 (11.4Ha)
16.0m
STELLA PASSAGE
SULPHUR POINT
NORTH END BERTH
480m LONG
Vol 1,200,000 m3 Approx
Area 9.1 ha Approx
CENTRE
BANK
TRANSITION
17.4m
16.0m
CUTTER CHANNEL
No.2 REACH
17.4m
DEEPENING & WIDENING OF OUTER
CHANNELS FROM 14.1m TO 17.4m
CONSENTS 65806 & 65807
North
MAUNGANUI
252 m
PILOT BAY
No.1 REACH
ENTRANCE CHANNEL
17.4m
12.1m
ENTRANCE PASSING LANE
DEEPENING FROM 10.4 TO 12.1m
900,000m3
AREA = 46.5 Ha
MOTURIKI IS.
MOTUOTAU IS.
MOUNT MAUNGANUI
DEEPENING & WIDENING OF INNER
CHANNELS FROM 12.9m TO 16.0m
(as applied for in 2010 - consents 65806 & 65807).
MAUNGANUI ROADS
0
1000
2000
2 kilometres
FUTURE DREDGE AREAS
NOTE : ALL VOLUMES, AREAS &
DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE
DREDGED AREAS ARE SHOWN AS TOE OF DESIGN DEPTH.
PORT OF TAURANGA
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD.
Private Bag 12504
TAURANGA 3143,
NEW ZEALAND
TELEPHONE 07 572 8899
FAX (07) 572 8800
OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FUTURE CAPITAL DREDGING
SCALE (A3) 1:25,000
(A1) 1:12,500
DRAWING No 270-67
Plotted 8.11.12


Additional area 59,434 sqm
North
Reduced area 4,529 sqm
Existing channel 2,950,187 sqm
Additional area 203,026 sqm
Additional area 23,727 sqm
Additional area 148,279 sqm
Existing Channel Bottom Area
subject to maintenance as required.
Existing Channel Area = 2,950,187 Sq m
Additional Area to maintain after
proposed dredging = 429,937 Sq m
(as applied for in 2010 - consents 65806 & 65807).
New Total Area = 3,380,124 Sq m
0
500m
1000m
SITE D
SAND
SITE G
ANY SILT
PORT OF TAURANGA
SHIPPING CHANNELS
SUBJECT TO MAINTENANCE DREDGING
1:25,000 (A3)
D
324-98-1
324-56


MAINTENANCE DREDGING - SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES
PORT OF TAURANGA
324-75
MAIN "OCEAN" DEPOSITION GROUND AREA = 262.5 ha
SILT DEPOSITION AREA = 299.0 ha
SITE D
SITE G
SITE H1 SAND
SITE H2 ANY SILT
NEARSHORE "MAIN BEACH" REPLENISHMENT SITE
NEARSHORE REPLENISHMENT SITE AREA = 96.68 Ha
ENLARGED DEPOSITION SITES FOR DEEPENING & WIDENING AS APPLIED FOR IN 2010 (consents 65806 & 65807)
250m CLEAR OF SUBMERGED ROCK (TOP 12m)
MOTUOTAU ISLAND
MOTURIKI ISLAND
SITE A
SITE B
SITE C
ENTRANCE CHANNEL
PILOT BAY TEMP. STORAGE SITE F
PILOT BAY BEACH REPLENISHMENT
EXTRACTION SITE & TEMP. STORAGE S/PT (SAND SUPPLY) SITE E
TAURANGA HARBOUR
SCALE (KILOMETRES)


EXTENT OF COASTAL MARINE AREA
PORT OF TAURANGA AUTHORISED
TO OCCUPY
North
HERON JETTY
SANFORDS WHARF
JETTY
BOAT RAMP
ICE
FUEL
FISH WHARF
LANDING
SLIPWAY
JETTY
SANFORD LTD
REID PLACE
CROSS ROAD
MIRRIELEES ROAD
TAKITIMU DRIVE
DIVE CRES.
MARSH ST
HARBOUR BRIDGE
PORT OF TAURANGA
PORT OF TAURANGA - SULPHUR POINT
MINOR STRUCTURES
SCALE 1:2,000 (A3)
DRAWING No 270-33

PORT MARINE FACILITIES
FOR TUGS, PILOT LAUNCHES
SURVEY LAUNCHES AND
SERVICE CRAFT
North
TUG BERTH
JETTY
PILOT LAUNCHES JETTY
SALISBURY
WHARF
PORT OF TAURANGA LTD
ADMIN BUILDING
PILOT BAY
PRINCES AVE
THE MALL
VICTORIA
SALISBURY AVENUE
BANKS AVE
MAUNGANUI ROAD
CORONATION PARK
SHED 1
NIKAU CRES
NIKAU HOUSE
MARITIME HOUSE
RATA HOUSE
RATA STREET
GATE HOUSE
FONTERRA COLDSTORE
C3 STEELYARD
LT0
LT1
LT2A
LT2
FRONT LEAD
LT3
0
100
200
300
400
PORT OF TAURANGA
PORT OF TAURANGA - MOUNT MAUNGANUI
MINOR STRUCTURES
270-33-1

Schedule 10 – Water quality classification

Explanation

This schedule provides receiving water quality standards for coastal waters.

The standards apply after reasonable mixing of any contaminant or water with the receiving water and disregarding the effect of any natural perturbations that may affect the water body.

The effect of more than one discharge may be assessed cumulatively and the standards apply whether or not the point of discharge is in the coastal marine area. This schedule is not an exclusive list of quantitative standards. When necessary, additional standards may be referred to for contaminants not included in this schedule and reference texts.

Coastal Water Quality Classifications: Equivalent Qualitative and Quantitative Standards

Qualitative Standard	Quantitative Standard	Coastal Water Classification
There shall be no conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity.	The decrease in secchi disc vertical depth or black disc horizontal range shall not be greater than 20%.	All coastal waters.
There shall be no significant adverse effects on aquatic life.	Refer to: Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council, 2000.	
There shall be no production of conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials.	None	
There shall be no emission of objectionable odour	Refer to the Bay of Plenty Regional Air Plan	
The visual clarity of the water shall be suitable for bathing.	The horizontal sighting distance of a 200 mm black disc should exceed 1.6 m (in the active surf zone it is not possible to use this method). Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality, Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council, 2000.	Within all harbours and estuaries, and into the open coast out to a distance of 400 m from the line of mean high water springs
The water shall not be rendered unsuitable for bathing by the presence of contaminants.	Microbiological: The concentration of enterococci must not exceed 280 cfu/100ml. See Microbiological Water Quality Guidelines for methodology (MfE & MoH, 2003).	

Aquatic organisms shall not be rendered unsuitable for human consumption by the presence of contaminant.	Microbiological The median faecal coliform content of samples taken over a shellfish-gathering season shall not exceed a Most Probable Number (MPN) of 14/100 mL, and not more than 10% of samples should exceed an MPN of 43/100 mL (using a five-tube decimal dilution test). See Microbiological Water Quality Guidelines for methodology (MfE & MoH, 2003).	
There shall be no undesirable biological growths as a result of any discharge of a contaminant into the water	None	
The natural temperature of the water shall not be changed by more than 3 degrees C		
The concentration of dissolved oxygen shall exceed 80% of saturation concentration		

Schedule 11 – Financial contributions

Para 1 The term ‘financial contribution’ is defined in section 108(9) of the RMA.

Para 2 The RMA requires Bay of Plenty Regional Council to specify in the regional plan the circumstances when a financial contribution may be imposed, the manner in which the level of contribution that may be imposed will be determined, and the general purposes for which the contribution may be used.

Para 3 Where Bay of Plenty Regional Council grants a resource consent under the rules in this regional plan, it may impose a condition requiring that a financial contribution be made for the purposes specified in the regional plan. Bay of Plenty Regional Council does not require financial contributions as ‘development impact fees’ as is the case with city and district councils. Financial contributions will not automatically be applied to any activity where a resource consent is required. Financial contributions are available to remedy or mitigate the adverse effects on natural and physical resources that cannot otherwise be avoided, remedied or mitigated. If adverse effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated, including off-site mitigation, and this is identified in a resource consent application, then financial contributions will not be required. However, Bay of Plenty Regional Council may require financial contributions or a contractual agreement if mitigation is dependent on a third party. Financial contributions are not used for environmental enhancement, unless it is more efficient to enhance the values of another site rather than avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects at the activity site.

Para 4 The following provisions reflect the requirements of the RMA and set out:

1 The circumstances when financial contributions may be imposed.

2 The purposes for which financial contributions may be required and used.

3 The manner in which the amount of the contribution will be determined.

4 Matters that Bay of Plenty Regional Council will have regard to when deciding whether to:

(a) Impose a financial contribution,

(b) The type of contribution, and

(c) The amount of any contribution, and the general provisions that would apply.

1 Circumstances and purposes

Table 1 Circumstances and Purposes of Financial Contributions

	Circumstance	Purpose
1	**Protecting Aquatic Habitats of Indigenous Species** Where the activity for which a resource consent is granted is likely to cause or contribute to adverse effects on any ecosystem values (aquatic habitats of indigenous fish species and spawning areas).	To restore or enhance aquatic habitats at the site, or to provide environmental compensation by restoring or enhancing aquatic habitat characteristics at another suitable location where avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects at the site is not practicable or effective.
2	**Protection of Wetlands** Where the activity for which a resource consent is granted is likely to cause or contribute to adverse effects on any ecosystem, water quality, water quantity, soil conservation or flood mitigation values of a wetland.	To: (a) Enhance another suitable wetland of similar habitat where such a wetland is available, (b) Create a new wetland at an appropriate site, or (c) Enhance another part of the wetland that is adversely affected, including if appropriate, cost associated with maintaining the original size of the wetland.
3	**Protection of the Environment from Stormwater Discharges** Where a resource consent is granted for an existing stormwater discharge that does not meet environmental standards in this regional plan, where it is not cost-effective or practicable to upgrade existing stormwater system, and the discharge is likely to cause or contribute to adverse effects on any ecosystem, or water quality of the receiving environment.	To provide on-site or off-site mitigation measures, remediation works in other areas, or other appropriate works, to mitigate the effects of the stormwater discharge.
4	**Protection, Restoration or Enhancement of beds or margins of harbours and estuaries** Where the activity for which a resource consent is granted is likely to cause or contribute to adverse effects on the bed or margins of a harbour or estuary.	To mitigate or offset the adverse effects of the activity by protecting, restoring or enhancing harbour or estuary beds and margins, including, but not limited to, maintenance and planting of vegetation, sediment replenishment, erosion protection works, fencing, and including contribution to such measures elsewhere in the same general locality.
5	**Public access to and along the coastal marine area (CMA)** Where the activity for which a resource consent is granted will restrict or prevent existing legal or lawful public access to or along the CMA, except where such restrictions are necessary in accordance with Policy 19(3) NZCPS.	To provide for alternative public access in the vicinity of the activity or at another similar location.

	Circumstance	Purpose
6	**General Mitigation Works** Where the activity for which a resource consent is granted will cause or contribute to adverse effects on the environment which will not be adequately mitigated by any of the types of contribution described elsewhere in this section.	To provide works on or adjacent to the site for the purpose of offsetting the adverse effects of the activity, including protecting, restoring or enhancing natural and physical resources elsewhere in the same general locality.
7	**Structures in the coastal marine area** Where the structure may cause a risk to navigational safety or public health and safety or cause adverse effects on the environment if abandoned, damaged or derelict.	To provide for: (a) the removal of abandoned or derelict structures, (b) the reinstatement of the environment, and (c) any emergency repairs or rescue undertaken by the Regional Council on behalf of the consent holder in the event of any part of the structure breaking loose or causing a potential navigational hazard.

2 Amount of contribution

Para 1 The amount of financial contribution must be an amount determined on a case-by-case basis by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council to be fair and reasonable. The amount must not exceed the reasonable cost of funding positive environmental effects required to offset the net adverse effects caused directly by the activity.

Para 2 For the purposes of this section, 'net adverse effects' means a reasonable assessment of the level of adverse effects after taking into account:

(a) The extent to which significant adverse effects will be avoided, remedied or mitigated by other consent conditions;

(b) The extent to which there will be positive environmental effects from the activity which may offset any or all adverse effects; and

(c) The extent to which other environmental compensation is offered as part of the activity which may offset any or all adverse effects.

3 Matters to be considered for financial contributions

Para 1 In deciding whether or not to impose financial contributions, the types of contribution and their value, Bay of Plenty Regional Council will have particular regard to the following matters:

(a) Financial contributions shall be for the purpose of avoiding, remedying or mitigating (including off-site mitigation) adverse effects on natural and physical resources.

(b) Financial contributions must be used to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of the same type as those caused or potentially caused by the activity for which consent is sought.

(c) Preference shall be given to the use of financial contributions at, or close to, the site of the activity for which consent is sought. This shall not prevent the use of financial contributions at other locations when appropriate or agreed between parties to the application.

(d) Financial contributions will only be required when:

(i) The avoidance, remedy or mitigation of adverse effects could not be practically achieved by another condition of consent, or

(ii) A financial contribution would be more efficient than another condition of consent in achieving the avoidance, remedy or mitigation of adverse effects, or

(iii) A financial contribution is agreed by parties to the application to be the best outcome to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on the environment.

(iv) The financial contribution is for the purpose of mitigating adverse effects on natural and physical resources.

(e) An assessment as to whether a financial contribution is appropriate to the activity will be made on a case by case basis.

(f) Preference will generally be for a financial contribution of money, except where land may be more appropriate.

(g) The value of the contribution will be the actual and reasonable costs of measures required to offset the residual adverse effects that are unable to be avoided, remedied, or mitigated.

4 General Provisions

Para 1 In imposing a financial contribution, the following general provisions will apply:

1 All financial contributions shall be GST inclusive.

2 Where the financial contribution is, or includes, a payment of money, Bay of Plenty Regional Council may specify in the condition:

(a) The amount to be paid by the consent holder or the methods by which the amount of the payment shall be determined;

(b) How payment is to be made, including whether payment is to be made by instalments;

(c) When payment shall be made;

(d) Whether the amount of the payment is to bear interest and, if so, the rate of interest;

(e) If the amount of the payment is to be adjusted to take account of inflation and, if so, how the amount is to be adjusted;

(f) Whether any penalty is to be imposed for default in payment and, if so, the amount of the penalty or formula by which the penalty is to be calculated.

3 Where the financial contribution is, or includes, land, the value of the land shall be determined by a Registered Valuer mutually agreed upon by Bay of Plenty Regional Council and the resource consent applicant. In granting a consent, Bay of Plenty Regional Council shall give reasons in its decision for its assessment of the value of the land.

4 Where the financial contribution is, or includes, land, Bay of Plenty Regional Council may specify:

(a) The location and the area of the land;

(b) When and how the land is to be transferred to, or vested in, Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

Schedule 12 – High risk facilities

Para 1 The use of industry guidelines and codes of practice that detail management procedure to reduce the level of contaminants present in stormwater is encouraged. An example of an appropriate guideline would be the Environmental Guidelines for Water Discharges from Petroleum Industry Sites in New Zealand (Ministry for the Environment, 1998). Compliance with such guidelines represents current industry best practice. However, it is recognised that discharge quality may need to be assessed on a site specific risk and/or effects basis in sensitive environments.

	Activity	Reason for High Risk Classification
A	**Chemical manufacture, application and bulk storage**	
1	Agrichemicals including commercial premises used by spray contractors for filling, storing or washing out tanks for agrichemical application.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
2	Gasworks including the manufacture of gas from coal or oil feedstocks.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
3	Paint manufacture or formulation (excluding retail paint stores).	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
4	Pesticide manufacture (including animal poisons, insecticides, fungicides or herbicides) including the commercial manufacturing, blending, mixing or formulating of pesticides. Persistent pesticide bulk storage.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
5	Pest control including the premises of commercial pest control operators or any authorities that carry out pest control where bulk storage or preparation of pesticide occurs, including preparation of poisoned baits or filling or washing of tanks for pesticide application.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
6	Pharmaceutical manufacture including the commercial manufacture, blending, mixing or formulation of pharmaceuticals, including animal remedies.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
7	Storage tanks or drums for fuel, chemicals or liquid waste.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
8	Printers.	Relatively large quantities of dyes and paints are handled at these sites. The risk of spillages is relatively high.

9	Spray painting facilities.	Paints can not only be spilt at these sites but can enter stormwater as a consequence of drift from spray painting operations.
10	Manufacturing and bulk storage of fertiliser.	This classification applies to permanent storage facilities that are uncovered, or where there are dispensing activities that increase the risk that fertiliser material will enter stormwater. Fertiliser can cause water quality degradation (due to eutrophication) where it enters surface water bodies.
11	Manufacture of paper and paper products.	Hazardous substances such as chlorine based bleaches and dyes are regularly handled on these sites. The risk of spillages, entering stormwater can be high.
12	Manufacture or processing of chemicals, and of petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products. Chemical manufacture, formulation or bulk storage. Corrosives including formulation or bulk storage. Manufacture of clay, glass, plaster, masonry, asbestos and related mineral products.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
13	Concrete batching plants and asphalt manufacturing plants.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
14	Bulk storage of petroleum products. Petroleum or petrochemical industries including a petroleum depot, terminal, blending plant or refinery, or facilities for recovery, reprocessing or recycling petroleum-based materials, or bulk storage of petroleum or petrochemicals above or below ground.	The discharge of stormwater from these sites has a high risk of contaminants entering the stormwater system.
B	**Electrical and electronic works, power generation and transmission**	
15	Batteries including the commercial assembling, disassembling, manufacturing or recycling of batteries (but excluding retail battery stores).	There is a risk that hazardous substances used in these industries can be present in stormwater discharges.
16	Electrical transformers including the manufacturing, repairing or disposing of electrical transformers or other heavy electrical equipment.	There is a risk that hazardous substances used in these industries can be present in stormwater discharges.
17	Electronics including the commercial manufacturing, reconditioning or recycling of computers, televisions and other electronic devices.	There is a risk that hazardous substances used in these industries can be present in stormwater discharges.

C	**Explosives and ordinances production, storage and use**	
18	Explosive or ordinance production, maintenance, dismantling, disposal, bulk storage or re-packaging. Gun clubs or rifle ranges, including clay targets clubs that use lead munitions outdoors. Training areas set aside exclusively or primarily for the detonation of explosive ammunition.	There is a risk that hazardous substances used in these industries can be present in stormwater discharges.
D	**Metal extraction, refining and reprocessing, storage and use**	
19	Foundry operations including the commercial production of metal products by injecting or pouring molten metal into moulds. Metal treatment or coating including polishing, anodising, galvanising, pickling, electroplating, or heat treatment or finishing using cyanide compounds. Metalliferous ore processing including the chemical or physical extraction of metals, including smelting, refining, fusing or refining metals.	There is a risk that hazardous substances used in these industries can be present in stormwater discharges.
20	Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
21	Electroplaters, foundries, galvanising plants and metal surfacing.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.
E	**Mineral extraction, refining and reprocessing, storage and use**	
22	Asphalt or bitumen manufacture or bulk storage (excluding single-use sites used by a mobile asphalt plant). Cement or lime manufacture using a kiln including the storage of wastes from the manufacturing process. Commercial concrete manufacture or commercial cement storage. Coal or coke yards. Hydrocarbon exploration or production including well sites or flare pits. Mining industries (excluding gravel extraction) including exposure of faces or release of groundwater containing hazardous contaminants, or the storage of hazardous wastes including waste dumps or dam tailings.	The risk of spillages associated with hazardous substances used in these industries can be high.

F	**Vehicle refuelling, service and repair**	
23	Mechanical workshops, service stations, and automotive dismantlers. Airports including fuel storage, workshops, washdown areas, or fire practice areas. Brake lining manufacturers, repairers or recyclers. Engine reconditioning workshops. Port activities including dry docks or marine vessel maintenance facilities. Railway yards including goods-handling yards, workshops, refuelling facilities or maintenance areas. Transport depots or yards including areas used for refuelling or the bulk storage of hazardous substances. Marinas.	These sites use and handle large volumes of oils and other petroleum products. Spillages of these substances are not uncommon, hence the greater risk of stormwater discharges to the environment.
24	Truck wash facilities.	The activity of truck washing can discharge hazardous contaminants off trucks as well as sediments and wastes from spillages on site.
25	Car wash and valet services.	High oil, solvent and solid discharges can occur from these activities.
G	**Waste recycling, treatment and disposal**	
26	Drum or tank reconditioning or recycling. Landfill sites. Scrap yards including automotive dismantling, wrecking or scrap metal yards. Waste disposal to land (excluding where biosolids have been used as soil conditioners). Waste recycling or waste or wastewater treatment. Waste Management sites (transfer stations, compost sites, landfills, recycling operations, etc.).	Litter, hazardous substances and high BOD wastes can all enter stormwater systems from these sites.
H	**Food Processing**	
27	Meat, fish and shellfish processing industries, food and pet food processing. Dairy products processing.	Wastes from these industries can typically have a high BOD. This can cause significant adverse effects when discharged into water bodies.
28	Bakeries.	Outside washing of trays, discharges and pans can result in high BOD, fats, greases and detergents entering stormwater systems.

I	**Textiles, fibre and leather**	
29	Textile fibre and textile processing industries where dying and washing of fabric occurs. Tanneries and leather finishing. Skin or wool processing including a tannery or fellmongery, or any other commercial facility for hide curing, drying, scouring or finishing or storing wool or leather products. Footwear manufacture.	Large quantities of dye and high BOD wastes (from wool scourers for instance) are handled on these sites. The risk of spillages that could enter stormwater is high.
30	Commercial laundries (excluding service laundrettes and laundromats). Dry-cleaning plants including dry-cleaning premises or the bulk storage of dry-cleaning solvents.	The risk of spillages associated with detergents, alkalis and salts used in this industry can be high.
J	**Wood and timber**	
31	Furniture/wood manufacturing and refinishing industries.	Some of these industries work outside extensively, usually with no stormwater treatment. Contaminants such as sawdust, glues, alkali stripper solution in the stormwater coming off these sites can include high solids, BOD and high pH.
32	Timber preservation, treatment and storage sites where chemically treated timber is stored.	A range of hazardous substances are used on these sites (e.g. Copper Chrome, Arsenic, Boron and copper-quinoline compounds). In addition, timber treatment chemicals have been shown to be able to leach from treated wood in storage, contaminating water bodies and soil.
33	Bulk log storage.	The discharge of stormwater from these sites has a high risk of contaminants entering the stormwater system.
K	**Other**	
34	Stock sale yards.	High BOD runoff can be associated with these sites.
35	Paint stripping or abrasive blasting operations.	May produce wastes containing heavy metals. The risk and effect of spillages is relatively high.